

# IMathematika

## Mathematics

2

/kota 4 : Term 4





Ikota 4 : Term 4



**Bala  
Wandé**

Calculating with Confidence

# IMathematika

## Mathematics

**INcwadi kaTitshala**

Teacher's Guide

IsiXhosa : English

Le ncwadi sisiqhamo sentsebenziswano phakathi kweqela elibizwa ngokuba yi *Bala Wandé-Magic Classroom Collective team* kunye neqela lokuqinisekisa elenziwe ngabantu-ngabantu abakwiiyunivesithi eziliqela ezahlukileyo, imibutho engalawulwa ngurhulumente (NGOs) esebenza ngemathematika kwakunye neSebe leMfundo esiSiseko. Ezi zixhobo zokufunda zithathela kwiincwadi zemisebenzi eziqulunqwe liSebe leMfundo esiSiseko nakuphindaphindo lwezicwangciso zezifundo (GPLMS, Jika iMfundo, NECT neTMU). Iibhokisi zezixhobo zokusebenza ngobuchule zeBala Wandé zayilwa ngokucebisana nabakwaJade Education. Ezi bhokisi zinezixhobo zodidi oluphezulu eziyinxalenye ebalulekileyo yenkqubo yokufundisa nokufunda.

The development of this workbook was carried out by the collaborative *Bala Wandé-Magic Classroom Collective team* in consultation with a reference team made up of individuals from several universities, mathematics NGOs and the Department of Basic Education. These materials draw on the DBE workbooks and existing iterations of lesson plans (GPLMS, Jika iMfundo, NECT and TMU). The Bala Wandé manipulative boxes were designed in consultation with Jade Education. The boxes provide high quality materials which are an integral part of the teaching and learning programme.

Artists: Mary-Anne Hampton and Angie Bowring

[www.fundawande.org](http://www.fundawande.org)

ISBN: 978-1-998960-20-0

Version 3.0: 2024



Anyone is free to **share** (copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format) or **adapt** (remix, transform and build on the material for any purpose), provided that you credit the work as follows:  
*Bala Wandé, IMathematika INcwadi kaTitshala, IBanga 2, Ikota 4, CC BY 4.0.*

You may not add terms or measures that legally restrict others from doing anything the licence permits.

For more information: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>





|                                                                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>INKQUBO YEMATHEMATIKA YESIGABA ESISISEKO YEBALA WANDE.....</b>                     | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>THE BALA WANDE FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS PROGRAMME .....</b>                    | <b>3</b>  |
| <b>1 WAMKELEKILE KWIBANGA LESI-2!.....</b>                                            | <b>6</b>  |
| WELCOME TO GRADE 2!.....                                                              | 7         |
| <b>2 IZIXHOBO ZOKUFUNDA ZEBALA WANDE ZABAFUNDI NOOTITSHALA.....</b>                   | <b>4</b>  |
| BALA WANDE LEARNER AND TEACHER SUPPORT MATERIALS.....                                 | 5         |
| <b>ULUHLU LWEZINTO EZIFUNEKAYO: IIPOWUSTA.....</b>                                    | <b>6</b>  |
| CHECKLIST: Posters.....                                                               | 6         |
| <b>ULUHLU LWEZINTO EZIFUNEKAYO: Izixhobo zootitshala nabafundi.....</b>               | <b>7</b>  |
| CHECKLIST: Teacher and learner manipulatives.....                                     | 7         |
| <b>3 UKUSEBENZISA INKQUBO YEMATHEMATIKA YEBALA WANDE.....</b>                         | <b>8</b>  |
| USING THE BALA WANDE MATHEMATICS PROGRAMME.....                                       | 9         |
| <b>Lungiselela iveki nganye.....</b>                                                  | <b>8</b>  |
| Prepare for each week.....                                                            | 9         |
| <b>Okufuneka kwenziwe ngootitshala ukuze bakwazi ukulungiselela iveki nganye.....</b> | <b>10</b> |
| What teachers need to do to prepare for each week.....                                | 11        |
| <b>Usuku ngalunye.....</b>                                                            | <b>10</b> |
| Each day.....                                                                         | 11        |
| <b>4 ITHEYIBHILE YEXESHA YEVEKI NGANYE.....</b>                                       | <b>16</b> |
| WEEKLY TIMETABLE.....                                                                 | 17        |
| <b>5 ISICWANGCISO SEKOTA.....</b>                                                     | <b>18</b> |
| TERM PLAN.....                                                                        | 19        |

|                                                                                                                                                    |               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>IVEKI 1 • UKUDIBANISA NOKUTHABATHA WEEK 1 • ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION .....</b>                                                                  | <b>20</b>     |
| <b>USUKU 1 • DAY 1    Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi</b><br>Addition using base ten blocks .....                                  | 24            |
| <b>USUKU 2 • DAY 2    Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi</b><br>Addition using base ten blocks .....                                  | 29            |
| <b>USUKU 3 • DAY 3    Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi</b><br>Subtraction using base ten blocks.....                                | 32            |
| <b>USUKU 4 • DAY 4    Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi</b><br>Subtraction using base ten blocks.....                                | 35            |
| <b>USUKU 5 • DAY 5    Uqukaniso Consolidation.....</b>                                                                                             | 38            |
| <br><b>IVEKI 2 • UKUDIBANISA NOKUTHABATHA WEEK 2 • ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION .....</b>                                                              | <br><b>40</b> |
| <b>USUKU 1 • DAY 1    Ukusebenzisa iithegibhile zamanani Using number tables .....</b>                                                             | 44            |
| <b>USUKU 2 • DAY 2    Ukusebenzisa iithegibhile zamanani Addition word problems.....</b>                                                           | 49            |
| <b>USUKU 3 • DAY 3    Iingxaki zamagama zokuthabatha Subtraction word problems.....</b>                                                            | 52            |
| <b>USUKU 4 • DAY 4    Ukuthabatha njengomahluko Subtraction as difference .....</b>                                                                | 55            |
| <b>USUKU 5 • DAY 5    Uvavanyo noqukaniso Assessment and consolidation.....</b>                                                                    | 58            |
| <br><b>IVEKI 3 • ULINGANOMACALA, IZINTO EZIKHOYO EZINE-3D, INDAWO NECALA</b><br><b>WEEK 3 • SYMMETRY, 3-D OBJECTS, POSITION AND DIRECTION.....</b> | <br><b>60</b> |
| <b>USUKU 1 • DAY 1    Ulinganomacala Symmetry.....</b>                                                                                             | 64            |
| <b>USUKU 2 • DAY 2    Ulinganomacala Symmetry.....</b>                                                                                             | 69            |
| <b>USUKU 3 • DAY 3    Izinto ezikhoyo ezine-3D 3-D objects.....</b>                                                                                | 72            |
| <b>USUKU 4 • DAY 4    Indawo necala Position and direction .....</b>                                                                               | 75            |
| <b>USUKU 5 • DAY 5    Uvavanyo noqukaniso Assessment and consolidation.....</b>                                                                    | 78            |
| <br><b>IVEKI 4 • AMANANI ESINGAPHI, UKUHLELA NOKWABA</b><br><b>WEEK 4 • ORDINAL NUMBERS, GROUPING AND SHARING.....</b>                             | <br><b>80</b> |
| <b>USUKU 1 • DAY 1    Amanani esingaphi Ordinal numbers .....</b>                                                                                  | 84            |
| <b>USUKU 2 • DAY 2    Amanani esingaphi Ordinal numbers .....</b>                                                                                  | 89            |
| <b>USUKU 3 • DAY 3    Ukuhlela Grouping.....</b>                                                                                                   | 92            |
| <b>USUKU 4 • DAY 4    Ukwaba Sharing .....</b>                                                                                                     | 95            |
| <b>USUKU 5 • DAY 5    Uvavanyo noqukaniso Assessment and consolidation.....</b>                                                                    | 98            |

|                                                                                              |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>IVEKI 5 • UKUPHINDA KABINI, UKWAHLULA KUBINI NAMAQHEZU</b>                                |            |
| <b>WEEK 5 • DOUBLING, HALVING AND FRACTIONS</b>                                              | <b>100</b> |
| <b>USUKU 1 • DAY 1 Ukuphinda kabini Doubling</b>                                             | 104        |
| <b>USUKU 2 • DAY 2 Ukwahlula kubini Halving</b>                                              | 109        |
| <b>USUKU 3 • DAY 3 Amaqhezu Fractions</b>                                                    | 112        |
| <b>USUKU 4 • DAY 4 Amaqhezu Fractions</b>                                                    | 115        |
| <b>USUKU 5 • DAY 5 Uvavanyo noqukaniso Assessment and consolidation</b>                      | 118        |
| <b>IVEKI 6 • UMTHAMO WEEK • 6 CAPACITY</b>                                                   | <b>120</b> |
| <b>USUKU 1 • DAY 1 Ukulinganisela umthamo Measuring capacity</b>                             | 124        |
| <b>USUKU 2 • DAY 2 Qikelela uze uthlekise umthamo Estimate and compare capacity</b>          | 129        |
| <b>USUKU 3 • DAY 3 Ukusebenza ngomthamo Working with capacity</b>                            | 132        |
| <b>USUKU 4 • DAY 4 Ukuqikelela nokulinganisela umthamo Estimating and measuring capacity</b> | 135        |
| <b>USUKU 5 • DAY 5 Uvavanyo noqukaniso Assessment and consolidation</b>                      | 138        |
| <b>IVEKI 7 • UKUDIBANISA NOKUTHABATHA WEEK 7 • ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION</b>                  | <b>140</b> |
| <b>USUKU 1 • DAY 1 Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha Addition and subtraction</b>                     | 144        |
| <b>USUKU 2 • DAY 2 Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha Addition and subtraction</b>                     | 149        |
| <b>USUKU 3 • DAY 3 Ukudibanisa uwelele ngaphaya kwe-10 Addition bridging 10</b>              | 152        |
| <b>USUKU 4 • DAY 4 Ukuthabatha okuwelela ngapha kwe-10 Subtraction bridging 10</b>           | 155        |
| <b>USUKU 5 • DAY 5 Uvavanyo noqukaniso Assessment and consolidation</b>                      | 158        |
| <b>IVEKI 8 • UPHINDAPHINDO WEEK 8 • MULTIPLICATION</b>                                       | <b>160</b> |
| <b>USUKU 1 • DAY 1 Amaqela ezi-2, ezi-5 nawama-10 Groups of 2, 5 and 10</b>                  | 164        |
| <b>USUKU 2 • DAY 2 Amaqela ezi-3 Groups of 3</b>                                             | 169        |
| <b>USUKU 3 • DAY 3 Amaqela ezi-4 Groups of 4</b>                                             | 172        |
| <b>USUKU 4 • DAY 4 Uphindaphindo nemali Multiplication and money</b>                         | 175        |
| <b>USUKU 5 • DAY 5 Uvavanyo Consolidation</b>                                                | 178        |
| <b>UVAVANYO LWEKOTA YESI-4 TERM 4 ASSESSMENT</b>                                             | <b>180</b> |

# Inkqubo yeMathematika yeBala Wandé

IFunda Wandé ngumbutho ongenanjongo zakwenza nzuzo, oneenjongo zokuqinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi baseMzantsi Afrika bayakwazi ukufunda ngokuqonda/ukufundela intsingiselo ngeelwimi zasemakhaya kunjalonje babale ngokuzithemba xa beneminyaka eli-10. IBala Wandé yinkqubo ehamba neFunda Wandé yemathematika (yezibalo) ejolise ekubeni bonke abafundi baseMzantsi Afrika bafumane isiseko esisiso semathematika kwakwiminyaka yamabanga aphantsi.

Isikhokelo sikaTitshala seBala Wandé sinika umkhombandlela wemihla ngemihla wokufundisa imathematika ngendlela eza kubangela ukuba abafundi bayiqonde, bayazi imathematika kwaye baqale ukubala ngokuzithemba. Ewe, Inkqubo yeBala Wandé ijolise ekufundiseni abafundi ukubala ngokuzithemba xa bephumelele ibanga lesi-3. Le nkqubo yenzelwa kanye ikharithyulam yaseMzantsi Afrika kwaye ihambelana nqo neCAPS. Umxholo, ukwabiwa kwexesha kunye novavanyo lwezifundo, konke oku kusekelwe kwiCAPS.

Izixhobo zezifundo zeBala Wandé zibandakanya Isikhokelo sikaTitshala, Incwadi yemisebenzi yabafundi kunye nezinye izixhobo ezisetyenziswa ngootitshala nabafundi ekufundeni (jonga kumaphepha 6 & 7).

## 1. Wamkelekile kwiBanga lesi-2!

Sinqwenela ukuba abafundi babe nemikhwa emihle xa besenza izibalo kwasekuqaleni. Thetha nabo ngokuqaphela ngenyameko loo nto bafanele ukuyenza. Ngosuku ngalunye xa uqalisa umsebenzi waseklasini abazenzela bebedwa abafundi, bacele bajonge emaphepheni baze bakuxelele abakubonayo. Bacinga ukuba bafanele ukwenza ntoni?

**Isiqhelo 1:** Siyazikhangela. Ndibona ntoni? Kufuneka ndenze ntoni?

**Isiqhelo 2:** Sizoba imifanekiso. Ndingazoba ntoni enokundinceda ndisombulule le ngxaki?

**Isiqhelo 3:** Sithetha sikhwaza ngezibalo (ngemaths).

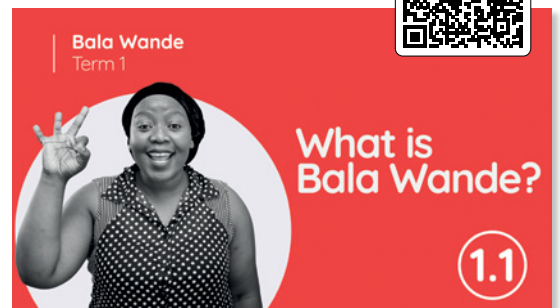
Eyona njongo yethu iphambili kulo nyaka kukukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bathethe bakhwaze ngemaths. Yonke imihla, kufuneka ujolise ekubandakanyeni abafundi abaninzi kangangoko kwingxoxo yeklassi yonke. Hamba-hamba uququzelele umsebenzi waseklasini abazenzela bebedwa abafundi – buza imibuzo evavanyayo ngenjongo yokufumanisa ukuba ingaba abafundi bayayiqonda na into abayenzayo. Mamela imibuzo abajibuzayo uze ubaphendule ngokucacileyo.

Beka iliso kubafundi abatsala nzima ngengqiqo yamanani alula. Ukuba kukho abafundi abangawaqondiyo amanani asisiseko aqala ku-0 ukuya kwi-10, banike imisetyenzana eyongeziweyo ukuze basebenze ngamanani akolu luhlu kwaye umane ubabuza ngamanani neebhondi zamanani ezikolu luhlu ude uqonde ukuba bayakwazi ukusebenza ngokuzithemba ngamanani aqala 0 ku-ukuya kwi-10.

Zonke izixhobo zokufunda zeBala Wandé zifumaneka ngeelwimi ezimbini. Oku kwenzelwe ukunika inkxaso kuphuhliso lolwimi/lwesigama semathematika ngesiXhosa nangesiNgesi. Oku kwenzelwa ukuba kube lula ukutshintshatshintsha phakathi kwezi lwimi xa kuthethwa ngemathematika. Isichazimagama seBala Wandé siza kukunceda ukwazi ukusebenzisa iilwimi ezininzi xa ucacisa amagama athile emathematika xa kuyimfuneko.

Ootitshala abaninzi bemathematika baseMzantsi Afrika bayazixuba iilwimi xa befundisa ngeenjongo zokunceda abafundi babo babe nokuqonda isigama semathematika. Ukuxuba iilwimi kunceda ootitshala nabafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa izakhono zabo zolwimi ekufundeni endaweni yokunyinwa lolwimi olunye. Esi siqhelo sisetyenziswa nakumazwe ngamazwe kwaye sibizwa ngokuba yi-‘translanguaging’ ukuwela imida yeelwimi.

KwisiGaba esiSiseko, ukufundisa imathematika nokufundisa ulwimi kwenziwa ngaxeshanye. Inkqubo yeBala Wandé ilungiselelwe ukuba ikuxhase kanye ekwenzeni oku.



---

# The Bala Wande Foundation Phase mathematics programme

Funda Wande is a not-for-profit organisation that aims to ensure that all learners in South Africa can read for meaning and calculate with confidence in their home language by the age of 10. Bala Wande is the accompanying mathematics programme that aims to ensure that all learners in South Africa get an effective grounding in mathematics in the early primary school years.

The Bala Wande mathematics programme provides a day-by-day guide on how to teach mathematics so that learners will develop their mathematical understanding and begin to calculate with confidence. The programme was developed specifically for the South African curriculum and is CAPS-compliant. The content, time allocation and assessment for learning all are based on the CAPS.

The Bala Wande course materials comprise a Teacher's Guide, a Learner Activity Book and manipulatives for both teacher and learners (see pages 6 & 7).

## 1. Welcome to Grade 2!

We would like learners to establish good habits while doing maths right from the start. Talk to them about looking carefully at what they are supposed to do. Each day when you introduce the independent classwork, help learners develop these habits:

**Habit 1:** We look for ourselves. What do I see? What must I do?

**Habit 2:** We draw pictures. What can I draw to help me solve the problem?

**Habit 3:** We talk out loud about maths.

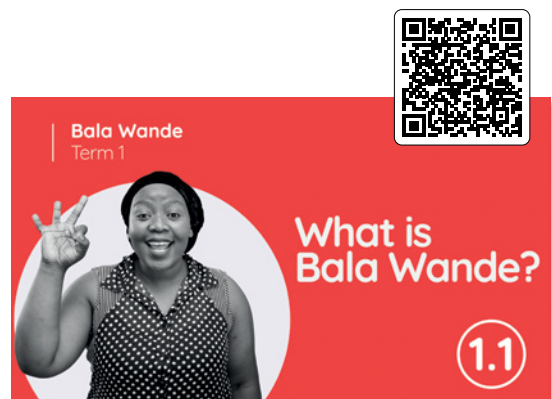
Our biggest goal this year is to encourage learners to start to talk out loud about maths. Aim to involve as many learners as possible in the active whole class discussions. Walk around and facilitate the independent classwork – ask probing questions to find out if learners understand what they are doing. Listen to the questions they ask and respond as clearly as possible.

Keep an eye out for learners who are struggling with things such as basic number concept. If there are learners who do not seem to understand basic numbers from 0 to 10, give them extra activities to work with numbers in this range. Keep asking them questions about numbers and number bonds in this range until you see that they are able to work confidently with the numbers 0 to 10.

The Bala Wande material is all bilingual. It supports the development of mathematics language in both Afrikaans and English by moving naturally between languages when speaking about mathematics. The Bala Wande dictionary will help teachers use more than one language to explain mathematical words if necessary.

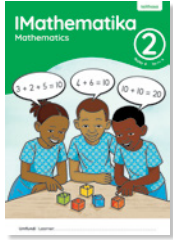
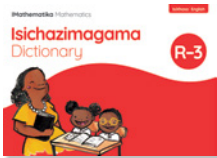
Many South African mathematics teachers already code-switch to help their learners understand mathematical concepts and terms. Code-switching allows teachers and learners to draw on all of their language skills to learn, rather than being limited by one language only. This practice is used internationally and is also called 'translanguaging'.

In the Foundation Phase, teaching mathematics and teaching language go together. The Bala Wande programme has been planned to support you in this teaching.

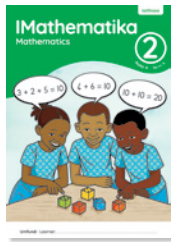
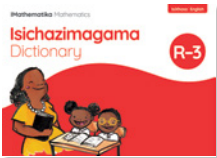
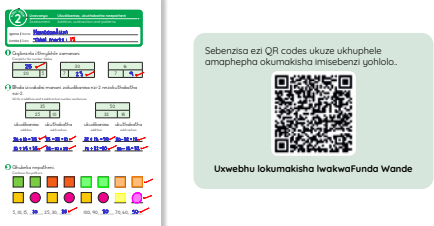




## 2. Izixhobo zokufunda zeBala Wandé zabafundi nootitshala

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Isikhokelo sikatitshala seBala Wandé</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• isishwankathelo semiba eza kufundiswa kwiveki nganye</li> <li>• Izibalo zentloko ezicwangciselwe imihla yonke (iintsuku 1-4)</li> <li>• imisebenzi yokufundisa engundoqo exhaswa ziipowusta nezixhobo ezisebhokisini (iintsuku 1-4)</li> <li>• iikopi zamaphepha eeNcwadi zemiSebenzi yabaFundi zeBala Wandé zolo suku (ezifakwe ngokulandelelana kwisiKhokelo sikaTitshala) ezinezisombululo namangaku katitshala</li> <li>• uvavanyo olujolise ekufundeni (usuku lwesi-5 kwiiveki 2-8)</li> <li>• uqukaniso (usuku lwesi-5 iiveki 1-10)</li> </ul> |    |
| <p><b>Incwadi yemisebenzi yabafundi yeBala Wandé</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• imisebenzi yemihla ngemihla ehambelana nemisebenzi yezifundo</li> <li>• imisebenzi yemihla ngemihla yabafundi abaza kuyenza ngabanye-ngabanye okanye ngokwamaqela</li> <li>• imidlalo ehambelana nemisebenzi yezifundo</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |    |
| <p><b>Isichazimagama esineelwimi ezimbini</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• isichazimagama esineelwimi ezimbini sesigama semathematika sesiGaba esiSiseko esineenkcazelo nemizekelo</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |
| <p><b>Iividiyo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• iividiyo zezifundo ezinemifanekiso yaseklasini katitshala ezezeka ezinye zezifundo ezicwangcisiweyo</li> <li>• iividiyo zoqeqesho zinika umfanekiso weklasi enemiboniso yoopopayi eqaqambisa nekwazekelisa ngeendlela eziphambili zokufundisa iMathematika kwisiGaba esiSiseko</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| <p><b>Iipowusta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ikhalenda</li> <li>• irejista yeklasi ekwizakhelo zeshumi</li> <li>• iipowusta ezihambelana nezicwangciso zezifundo</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |
| <p><b>Izixhobo zokufunda ezisetyenziswa ngutitshala nabafundi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• iindidi ngeendidi zezixhobo zokufunda eziphathwayo ezinokusetyenziswa ngootitshala nabafundi eklasini</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |
| <p><b>Izixhobo zovavanyo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• isicwangciso sekota sovavanyo</li> <li>• imisebenzi ethethwayo neyenzwayo eneerubriki/enoluhlu lokuqwalaselwayo (zi-2 ngekota nganye)</li> <li>• imisebenzi nemisetyenzana yovavanyo ecwangcisiweyo ngosuku lwesi-5 lweveki nganye (liveki 2-8: (jonga kumaphepha angasemva esi sikhokelo)</li> <li>• Iqhagamshela lekhawudi yeQR lokuphawula izakhelo zamaphetshana</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |

## 2. Bala Wande learner and teacher support materials

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Bala Wande Teacher's Guide</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>overview of the concepts to be taught each week</li> <li>Mental Maths activities for every day (Days 1-4)</li> <li>core concept teaching activities supported by posters and manipulatives (Days 1-4)</li> <li>copies of the Bala Wande Learner Activity Book pages for the day (embedded in sequence in the Teacher's Guide) with solutions and teacher notes</li> <li>assessment for learning (Day 5, Weeks 2-8)</li> <li>consolidation (Day 5, Weeks 1-10)</li> </ul> |    |
| <p><b>Bala Wande Learner Activity Book</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>daily activities that align with the lesson activities</li> <li>daily activities for learners to work on independently or in groups</li> <li>games aligned with the lesson activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   |
| <p><b>Bilingual dictionary</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a bilingual dictionary of Foundation Phase mathematical terms with explanations and examples</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| <p><b>Videos</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>lesson videos showing classroom footage of teachers implementing some of the planned lessons</li> <li>training videos that provide classroom footage combined with animations which highlight and exemplify good methodologies for the teaching of mathematics in the Foundation Phase</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| <p><b>Posters</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a calendar</li> <li>a ten frame class register</li> <li>posters aligned to the lesson plans</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| <p><b>Manipulatives for the teacher and learners</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a variety of manipulatives for teachers and learners to use in the classroom</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| <p><b>Tools for assessment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>assessment plan for each term</li> <li>oral and practical activities with rubrics/checklists (2 per term)</li> <li>planned assessment tasks and activities for Day 5 of each week (Weeks 2-8: see back pages of this guide)</li> <li>QR code link to mark sheet templates</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |

# Uluhlu lwezinto ezifunekayo • Checklist

## lipowusta • Posters

**Ikhalelenda**  
Calendar



**Irejista**  
Register



**Izizwe ezili-100**  
100 square



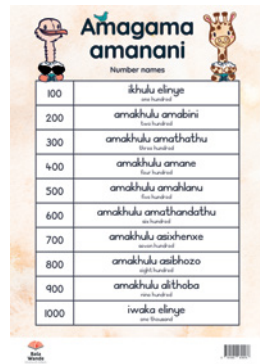
**Amagama amanani**  
**0-19**  
Number names 0-19



**Amagama amanani**  
**10-100**  
Number names 10-100



**Amagama amanani**  
**100-1000**  
Number names 100-1000



**Iintsuku zeveki**  
Days of the week



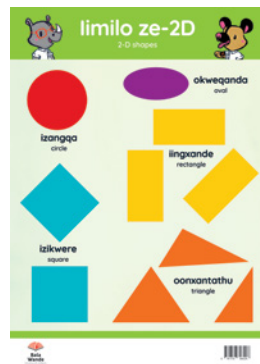
**Iinyanga zonyaka**  
Months of the year



**Imali**  
Money



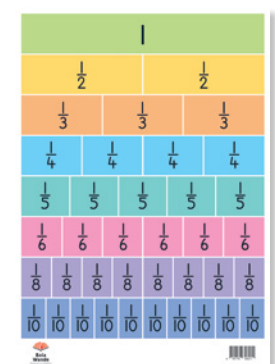
**limilo ze-2D**  
2-D shapes



**Izinto zemilo ye-3D**  
3-D objects



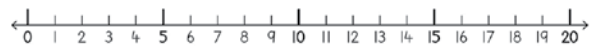
**Iindonga zamaqhezu**  
Fraction walls



**Umgcamanani 0-20 (ongaphawulwanga)**  
Number line 0-20 (blank)



**Umgcamanani 0-20**  
Number line 0-20



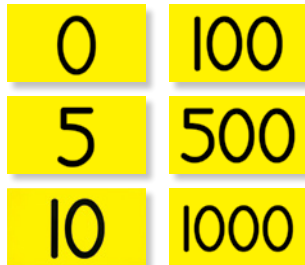
## Izixhobo zootitshala nabafundi • Teacher and learner manipulatives

### Amakhadi amanani 0-1000 (ootitshala)

Number cards 0-1000  
(teacher)

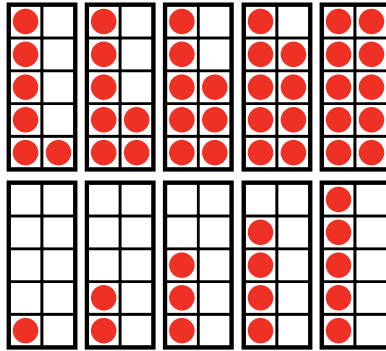
### Amakhadi amanani 0-20 (abafundi)

Number cards 0-20  
(learner)



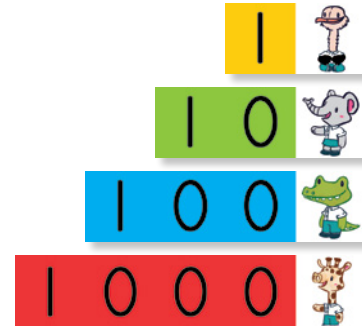
### Amakhadi amachokoza 0-10 (alingene ukubonisa)

Dot cards 0-10  
(demo size)



### Oonotsheluza manani 0-1000 (ootitshala nabafundi)

Flard cards 0-1000  
(teacher and learner)



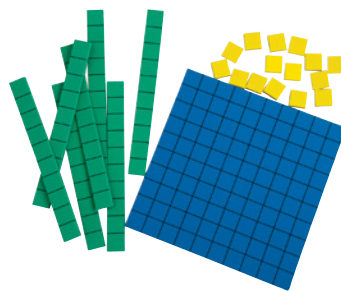
### Ibloko (ootitshala nabafundi)

Multifix blocks  
(teacher and learner)



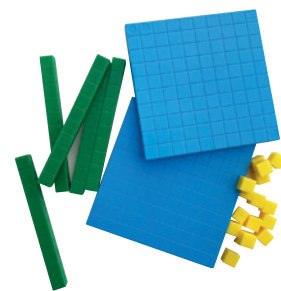
### libloko zesiseko seshumi – ama-100, ama-10, oo-1 (umboniso oncamathelayo)

Base ten blocks – 100s, 10s, 1s  
(demo magnetic)



### libloko zesiseko seshumi – ama-100, ama-10, imi-1 (alingene abafundi)

Base ten blocks – 100s, 10s, 1s  
(learner size)



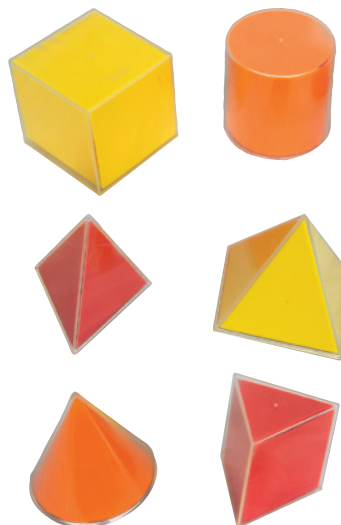
### Iwotshi encinci yomfundi eneeyure ezingama-24 (ootitshala nabafundi)

24-hour small clock  
(teacher and learner)



### Imilo ezine-3D ezineenethi (ezilingene ukubonisa)

3-D shape nets  
(teacher demo)



### Amadayisi amabini kumfundi ngamnye

2 dice per learner



### Iteyiphu yokulinganisela e-1 (yokwabelana)

1 tape measure (to share)





### 3. Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yeMathematika yeBala Wande

#### Lungiselela iveki nganye

Iphepha lokuqala lamagqabantshintshi eveli liqulathe oku

Isishwankathelo esifutshane sezibalo zentloko nemisebenzi yezifundo zeveki nezixhobo zokufunda ekufuneka uzilungisile

Uluhlu lweenjongo zeveki onokuzisebenzisa ukuqinisekisa ukuba iklasi yakho isekhondweni elichanekileyo

Inkcazelo yomsebenzi wovavanyo enikwa ngosuku lwesi-5 lweveki

IVEKI 1 • WEEK 1

#### Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

|                          |                                         | Izixhobo               |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> | Dibanisa uze uthabathe iziphindwa ze-10 | azikho                 |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b>          | Gqibezela amashumi!                     | iibloko zesiseko se-10 |





| Usuku | Umsebenzi wesifundo                             | Izixhobo zezifundo           |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1     | Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi | ILAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 |
| 2     | Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi | ILAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 |
| 3     | Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi | ILAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 |
| 4     | Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi | ILAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 |
| 5     | Uluqaniso                                       | ILAB                         |

**Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:**

dibanisa amanani amivo mibini kumanani amivo mibini, ungaweleli ngaphaya kweshumi, ngokusebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi

thabatha amanani amivo mibini kumanani amivo mibini, ungaweleli ngaphaya kweshumi, ngokusebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi

qaphela ukuba izivakalisi manani ezisetyenziswe ekusombululeni iingxaki zingabhalwa ngokwemiqalelo emileyo.

**Uvavanyo**

Akukho vavanyo lusesikweni kule veki.

Kufuneka ubaqaphele abafundi eklasini yakho yonke imihla kwaye uthathe amanqaku njengenxalenye yovavanyo oluqhubekayo olungekho sesikweni nolujolise ekufundeni.

20

Iphepha lesibini lamagqabantshihltshi eveli liqulathe oku.

Inkcazelo yeziBalo zeNtloko nomdlalo weveki. Ukuba kukho ividiyo exhasa le misetyenzana, iikhowudi zempendulo ekhawulezayo (QR) ziyafumaneka

Inkcazelo yesigama esingundoqo oza kusifundisa kule veki. Amanqaku malunga nesigama esiza kusigxininisa kule veki. Ukuba kukho ividiyo exhasa le misetyenzana, iikhowudi zempendulo ekhawulezayo (QR) ziyafumaneka

Uluhlu lwezinto ekufuneka ziqatshelwe ngootitshala ezifana neempazamo ezenziwa rhoqo ngabafundi, izimvo ezibalulekileyo ezinokugxininiswa nesigama esingundoqo seveki

IVEKI 1 • WEEK 1

#### Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

**Ividiyo yezibalo zentloko**

Kule veki sizakuziqhelisa ukudibanisa nokuthabatha iziphindwa zeshumi ukuya kwi-100. Uthabatha ubhalo amanani amivo mibini ebhodini aze anike umyalelo wokudibanisa nokuthabatha inani elithile le-10. Yenza kubekho intebenziswano ngokuyalela ababini ngesesho ukuba babize amanani amivo mibini namani adityanisiwayo/athatyathwayo. Bakhuthaze abafundi ukuba basombulule iingxaki ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo ngokuthi bakhumbule ibhodini zamanani abazifundileyo.

**Ividiyo yomdlalo**

Kulo mhlala abafundi baza kusebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi ukwenza amashumi. Baza kusombulula iingxaki zokudibanisa ngokusebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi. Abafundi baza kukwazi ukusebenza ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo xa bewelela ngaphaya kweshumi ngokusebenzisa amashumi endaweni yemivo.

**Ividiyo yophuhliso lwengqiqo**

Kule veki sizakujalisa kwiingxaki ezibandakanya ukudibanisa nokuthabatha. Abafundi baza kusombulula iingxaki zokudibanisa nokuthabatha bengakhange bewelele ngaphaya kweshumi, bancedwa zibloko zesiseko se-10. Abafundi baza kuziqhelisa ukusombulula iingxaki ngokudibanisa okanye ukuthabatha ama-10 nemivo, ukuze basebenze ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo. Kumsebenzi wethu wokudibanisa nokuthabatha, sizakuxela koku:

- kudibanisa inani elimivo mibini kwinani elimivo mibini ngaphandle kokuwelela ngaphaya kweshumi.
- kuthabatha inani elimivo mibini kwinani elimivo mibini ngaphandle kokuwelela ngaphaya kweshumi.

**Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki**

- Iibloko zesiseko se-10 ngumzekelo wemathematika ophathekayo noluncedo, kwaye ukusetyenziswa kwazi bloko kunceda abafundi babe nombono wezibalo. Bakhuthaze abafundi ukuba bancazale ngeendlela abasebenzisa ngayo iibloko ngokunjalo bathethe nangama-10 nemivo xa bedibanisa okanye bethabatha. Ukuba nakho ukuthetha ngezisombululo nokuthethelela indlela zokubala ngumabulekileyo kuphuhliso lokuqanda lwemathematika.
- Isigama esibalulekileyo: **amashumi, imivo/oonono, ukudibanisa, ukuthabatha**

22

8

### 3. Using the Bala Wandu mathematics programme

#### Prepare for each week

**Addition and subtraction**

|                                                       |  | Resources      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Add and subtract multiples of 10 |  | none           |
| <b>Game:</b> Complete the tens!                       |  | base 10 blocks |



| Day | Lesson activity                   | Lesson resources    |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1   | Addition using base ten blocks    | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 2   | Addition using base ten blocks    | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 3   | Subtraction using base ten blocks | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 4   | Subtraction using base ten blocks | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 5   | Consolidation                     | LAB                 |

**After this week the learner should be able to:**

|                                                                                                         |   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| add two-digit numbers to two-digit numbers, without bridging the tens, by using base ten blocks.        | ✓ |
| subtract two-digit numbers from two-digit numbers, without bridging the tens, by using base ten blocks. |   |
| recognise that the number sentences used to solve problems can be recorded as vertical algorithms.      |   |

**Assessment**  
There is no formal assessment this week.  
You should observe the learners in your class daily and make notes as part of your informal ongoing assessment for learning.

21

Use the overview on the first page to prepare for the week.

A quick overview of the Mental Maths and lesson activities for the week and the resources teachers will need

A list of aims for the week that can be used to check whether your class is on track

A description of the assessment activity which is done on Day 5 of the week

**Addition and subtraction**

**Mental Maths**  
This week we will practise adding and subtracting multiples of ten up to 100. Write different 2-digit numbers on the board and call out an instruction to add or subtract a certain number of 10s. Make this more interactive by asking pairs of learners to call out the 2-digit numbers and the numbers to add/subtract. Encourage learners to solve problems quickly and efficiently by remembering their learnt number facts.




**Game**  
In this game, learners will use base ten blocks to make tens. They will solve addition problems by using their base ten blocks. Learners will be able to work quickly and efficiently when bridging tens by replacing ones with tens.




**Concept development**  
This week we focus on problems that involve addition and subtraction. Learners will solve addition and subtraction problems without bridging ten, using base 10 blocks to help them. Learners will practise solving problems by adding or subtracting 10s and 1s, so as to work quickly and efficiently. In our work on addition and subtraction, we will focus on:

- adding a double-digit number to a double-digit number, without bridging the ten.
- subtracting a double-digit number from a double-digit number, without bridging the ten.




**What to look out for this week**

- Base 10 blocks are a useful concrete mathematical representation, and the use of these blocks helps learners to visualise computations. Encourage conversation between learners so that they can talk about how they used the blocks to think about 10s and 1s when they add or subtract. The ability to verbalise solutions and justify methods is an essential aspect of the development of mathematical understanding.
- Important vocabulary: **tens, ones, addition, subtraction**

23

The second page provides more details about the week's activities.

A description of the Mental Maths and game for the week. If there is a video that supports these activities, the QR codes are provided

A description of the key concepts to be taught over the week. Notes about the vocabulary to emphasise this week. If there is a video that supports these key concepts, the QR codes are provided

A list of things teachers must watch out for, such as mistakes learners often make, important ideas to emphasise and key vocabulary for the week

## Kufuneka wenze ntoni ukuze ukwazi ukulungiselela iveki nganye

- Funda isikhokelo uze ulungiselele iveki nesifundo ngasinye (bukela ividiyo ukuba ibalulekile).
- Wakube usifundisile isifundo, cinga ngendlela esiqhubeke ngayo. Bhala amanqaku ngezimvo onazo malunga nokuba ungenza ntoni eyahlukileyo ukuba unokufundisa eso sifundo kwakhona.
- Kwiiveki 2-8 kuza kufuneka ulungiselele umsebenzi wovavanyo weveki. Kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba kwiiveki eziza kuba novavanyo oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo ucwangcise indlela oza kubhala ugcine ngayo inkqubo yomfundi ngamnye usebenzise irubriki iveki yonke.

## Usuku ngalunye

### Sebenzisa irejista ukuze ubale abafundi abaseklasini

Inkqubo yeBala Wande iyile ipowusta yerejista yeklassi eyodwa. Umfundi ngamnye uza kuziphawula ngokubeka ichokoza okanye oonobumba bokuqala bamagama akhe kwirejista leyo yonke imihla. Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bazalisa izakhelo zamashumi kwirejista ngokulandelelana.

Ekuqaleni kwesifundo semathematika bala inani labafundi abakhoyo, umz., “Balishumi, ngamashumi amabini, ngamashumi amathathu, amashumi amane. Ngamashumi amane abafundi abakhoyo namhlanje.”

Lo msebenzi uphindaphindwa yonke imihla ubethelela imbono yokuba ukuhlela nokubala ngamashumi kuyasebenza kwaye kwenza abafundi bayeke ukubala ngoononye.



### Xoxa nabafundi ngomhla wanamhlanje usebenzise ikhalenda

Sebenza neklasi nichonge unyaka, inyanga, usuku nomhla ngokusebenzisa ikhalenda ngosuku ngalunye. Phawula umhla kwikhalenda yodonga. Qaphela imihla yokuzalwa. Oku kuba yinxalenye yexesha lokufundisa yonke imihla enyakeni.

## Imisetyenzana yokutyebisa

Bhala imisetyenzana esebhodini ekupheleni kwesifundo sabafundi abagqiba imisebenzi yaseklasini ngokukhawuleza.

## Masithethe ngeMaths!

Eyona nto iyodwa nge-LAB yeBanga lesi-2 kukuba rhoqo ngosuku lwesi-5 kwiveki nganye kubakho icandelo lolwimi kwisifundo. Oku kwenza ukwazi ukuthetha ngemaths ngolwimi lwesiNgesi nolwesiXhosa kwaye uhlaziye amabinzana namagama angundoqo afundiweyo evekini.

### Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!

|                                 |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>NgesiXhosa sithi:</b>        | <b>In English we say:</b>       |  |
| dibanisa                        | add                             |  |
| thabatha                        | take away                       |  |
| dibanisa ibe nye                | add one                         |  |
| thabatha ibe nye                | take away one                   |  |
| thelekisa                       | compare                         |  |
| inkomo inkulu kunekati          | the cow is bigger than the cat  |  |
| ikati incinci kunekomo          | the cat is smaller than the cow |  |
| isine singaphezulu kunesithathu | four is more than three         |  |
| isithathu singaphantsi kunesine | three is less than four         |  |

### WEEK 6 • DAY 1

Measuring capacity

Imisetyenzana yokutyebisa • Enrichment activities

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Usuku 1 Day 1</b></p> <p><b>Gqibezela izivakalisi manani. Bhala ama-10 noo-1.</b><br/>Complete the number sentences. Write the 10s and 1s.</p> <p>89 = ____ + ____</p> <p>56 = ____ + ____</p> <p>38 = ____ + ____</p> <p>74 = ____ + ____</p> <p>27 = ____ + ____</p> <p>43 = ____ + ____</p> <p>68 = ____ + ____</p> <p>83 = ____ + ____</p> <p>38 = ____ + ____</p> <p>56 = ____ + ____</p> | <p><b>Usuku 2 Day 2</b></p> <p><b>Gqibezela izivakalisi manani. Bhala ama-10 noo-1.</b><br/>Complete the number sentences. Write the 10s and 1s.</p> <p>24 = ____ + ____</p> <p>92 = ____ + ____</p> <p>37 = ____ + ____</p> <p>55 = ____ + ____</p> <p>81 = ____ + ____</p> <p>26 = ____ + ____</p> <p>65 = ____ + ____</p> <p>58 = ____ + ____</p> <p>83 = ____ + ____</p> <p>35 = ____ + ____</p> |
| <p><b>Usuku 3 Day 3</b></p> <p><b>Yakha la manani usebenzise amakhadi exabiso lendawo:</b><br/>Use your place value cards to make:</p> <p>19</p> <p>68</p> <p>81</p> <p>52</p> <p>26</p> <p>33</p> <p>74</p> <p>48</p> <p>96</p> <p>15</p>                                                                                                                                                           | <p><b>Usuku 4 Day 4</b></p> <p><b>Yakha la manani usebenzise amakhadi exabiso lendawo:</b><br/>Use your place value cards to make:</p> <p>68</p> <p>39</p> <p>81</p> <p>43</p> <p>92</p> <p>27</p> <p>54</p> <p>86</p> <p>75</p> <p>38</p>                                                                                                                                                           |

139

## What teachers need to do to prepare for each week

- Read the guide and prepare for the week and for each lesson. (Watch the videos if relevant.)
- After teaching the lesson, reflect on how it went. Make notes on what went well and what to do differently next time.
- In Weeks 2-8, prepare for the assessment activity of the week. In the weeks in which there is an oral and practical assessment, teachers need to plan how to record each learner's progress using the rubric or checklist over the course of the week

## Each day

### Use the register to count the learners in the class

The Bala Wande programme has created a special class register poster. Every day, each learner will mark themselves by putting a dot or their initials on the register. Ensure that the learners fill the ten frames on the register in order.

At the start of the maths class, use the register to count the number of learners present. For example, "Ten, twenty, thirty, forty, four. Forty-four learners are present today."

This repeated daily activity reinforces the idea that grouping and counting in tens is efficient and steers learners away from counting in ones.



### Discuss the date with learners using the calendar

Use the calendar to identify the year, month, day and date with the class each day. Mark the date on the wall calendar. Note any birthdays. This forms part of the teaching of time every day of the year.

## Enrichment activities

There are enrichment activities provided for Days 1-4. Write these activities on the board at the end of a lesson for learners who finish the classwork activities more quickly.

### Let's talk Maths!

A special feature of the Grade 2 LAB is that on Day 5 every week, there is a language component to the lesson. This gives you an opportunity to speak maths in English and Afrikaans and revise key phrases and words learned over the week.

**Masithethe ngeMaths!**  
Let's talk Maths!

|                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>NgesiXhosa sithi:</b>        | <b>In English we say:</b>       |
| dibanisa                        | add                             |
| thabatha                        | take away                       |
| dibanisa ibe nye                | add one                         |
| thabatha ibe nye                | take away one                   |
| thelekisa                       | compare                         |
| inkomo inkulu kunekati          | the cow is bigger than the cat  |
| ikati incinci kunenkomo         | the cat is smaller than the cow |
| isine singaphezulu kunesithathu | four is more than three         |
| isithathu singaphantsi kunesine | three is less than four         |

**WEEK 6 • DAY 1**  
**Measuring capacity**

Imisetyenzana yokutyebisa • Enrichment activities

| Usuku 1 Day 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Usuku 2 Day 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Gqibezela izivakalisi manani. Bhala ama-10 noo-1.</b><br>Complete the number sentences. Write the 10s and 1s.<br>89 = ____ + ____<br>56 = ____ + ____<br>38 = ____ + ____<br>79 = ____ + ____<br>27 = ____ + ____<br>43 = ____ + ____<br>68 = ____ + ____<br>83 = ____ + ____<br>38 = ____ + ____<br>56 = ____ + ____ | <b>Gqibezela izivakalisi manani. Bhala ama-10 noo-1.</b><br>Complete the number sentences. Write the 10s and 1s.<br>29 = ____ + ____<br>92 = ____ + ____<br>37 = ____ + ____<br>55 = ____ + ____<br>81 = ____ + ____<br>26 = ____ + ____<br>65 = ____ + ____<br>58 = ____ + ____<br>83 = ____ + ____<br>35 = ____ + ____ |
| Usuku 3 Day 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Usuku 4 Day 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Yakha la manani usebenzise amakhadi exabiso lendawo:</b><br>Use your place value cards to make:<br>19<br>68<br>81<br>52<br>26<br>33<br>74<br>48<br>96<br>15                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Yakha la manani usebenzise amakhadi exabiso lendawo:</b><br>Use your place value cards to make:<br>68<br>39<br>81<br>43<br>92<br>27<br>54<br>86<br>75<br>38                                                                                                                                                           |

139



## Sebenzisa iflowutshathi ukuze ubone ukulandelelana kwemisebenzi yosuku

Ekuqaleni kosuku ngalunye kunikwa iflowutshathi esisishwankathelo solandwlelwano lwemisebenzi yosuku.



### Yenza umsebenzi wezibalo zentloko (imizuzu eli-15)

Izibalo zentloko ziyinxalenye ebalulekileyo yesifundo ngasinye. Imisebenzi yezibalo zentloko siyisebenzisela ukuqinisekisa ukuba abafundi banolwazi olululo olusisiseko. Kukho iividiyo ezibonisa imisebenzi yezibalo zentloko isenziwa eklasini kwaye kukwakho nenkcazelo yemisebenzi yezibalo zentloko zeveki kula magqabantshintshi. Ngosuku ngalunye, isikhokelo sikatitshala sinika isikhumbuzo esingumfanekiso ngqondweni womsebenzi wezibalo zentloko wolo suku.

#### IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS



### Yenza umsebenzi weklasi (imizuzu engama-30)

Uphuhliso lwengqiqo kuxa abafundi besebenza kunye beyiklasi bexoxa ngengqiqo engundoqo yeMathematika yolo suku phambi kokuba basebenze ngokwamaqela okanye nganye-nganye. Kukho iividiyo ezibonisa imisebenzi yophuhliso lwengqiqo isenziwa eklasini, kukwakho nenkcazelo yemisebenzi kwisishwankathelo seveki. Kananjalo kukho ulandelelwano lwemifanekiso eyenzelwe ukubonisa imisebenzi yophuhliso lwengqiqo kwisikhokelo sikatitshala.

#### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT



### Dlalani umdlalo (imizuzu eli-15)

Imidlalo inceda abafundi baqhele basebenzise izakhono ngokuzenzekela kwaye bonwabe xa besenza loo nto. Sisebenzisa imidlalo yeveki ukufundisa nokubethelela iingqiqo ezilula nezakhono ekufuneka zaziwe ngabafundi.

Imidlalo ekwiLAB iboniswa ngemifanekiso yoopopayi/yeekhathuni. Abafundi bacaciselwe amanyathelo okudlala umdlalo baze baboniswa nendlela abanokuwalandela ngayo la manyathelo.

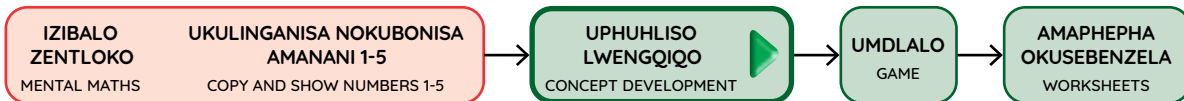
#### Umdlalo: Izibalo ezikhawulezayo namakhadi - cwangcisa Game: Fast maths with cards - order

- Xuba amakhadi aqala ku-0 ukuya kuma-20.  
Mix cards from 0 to 20.
- Wabeke apakishane.  
Place in a pile.
- Veza amakhadi amathathu.  
Flip up three cards.
- Wacwangcise aqale kwelona lincinci ukuya kwelona likhulu.  
Order from smallest to largest.



## Use the flow diagram to see the sequence of activities for the day

At the start of each day, there is a flow diagram which summarises the sequence of activities for the day.



### Do the Mental Maths activity (15 minutes)

Mental Maths is an important component of every lesson. We use the Mental Maths activities to ensure that learners become fluent in the basic facts. There are some videos showing the Mental Maths activities in action in the classroom and there is a description of the Mental Maths activity in the overview for the week. At the start of each week, there is a photographic sequence that illustrates the Mental Maths activity that must be done every day of the week.

#### IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS



### Do the Concept Development (30 minutes)

Concept development is when the learners work together as a class to discuss the key mathematical concept of the day, before they break into smaller groups or work individually. There are some videos showing the concept development activities in action in the classroom and there is a description of the activities in the overview for the week. In the Teacher's Guide, there is a daily photographic sequence to demonstrate the concept development activities.

#### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT



### Play the game (15 minutes)

Games help learners automatise skills and enjoy themselves while they do it. We use weekly games to teach and consolidate important basic concepts and skills learners need to know.

The games appear in the LAB in cartoon format. Steps for how to play the game are provided and an illustration to help learners follow the steps is also given.

#### Umdlalo: Izibalo ezikhawulezayo namakhadi - cwangcisa Game: Fast maths with cards - order

- Xuba amakhadi aqala ku-0 ukuya kuma-20.  
Mix cards from 0 to 20.
- Wabeke apakishane.  
Place in a pile.
- Veza amakhadi amathathu.  
Flip up three cards.
- Wacwangcise aqale kwelona lincinci ukuya kwelona likhulu.  
Order from smallest to largest.





## Incwadi yemisebenzi yomfundi iyinxalenye yesikhokelo sikatitshala

Uphawu oluluhlaza luxela ukuba luhlobo luni na lomsebenzi (iklasi yonke, iphepha lomsebenzi).

Izisombululo zokuxhasa utitshala ziyafumaneka. Kukho izimvo ezingephi ezibhalwe ngesiNgesi kumakhasi athile ezenzelwe isikhokelo esongezelelweyo.

Yonke imiyalelo nolwazi inikwa ngesiXhosa nangenguqulelo efumaneka ngesiNgesi.

Imisebenzi yile kanye iza kubonwa ngabafundi ezincwadini zabo. Apha sinekhathuni yomdlalo oza kudlalwa ngabafundi. Ngokwazisa lo mdlalo mtsha kubafundi kufanele ukuba uboniswe kwiklasi iphela phambi kokuba abafundi badlale ngababini okanye ngokwamaqela.

Amaphepha emisebenzi anomzekelo (oboniswa libala elingwevu nepenisile ebomvu).

**WEEK 2 • DAY 1**  
**Double**

**WEEK 2** USUKU 1 • DAY 1  
**Phinda kabini**  
**Double**

IZIBALO ZENTLOKO: MENTAL MATHS. YARHA: NGEELAND: BUILD WITH BLOCKS. UMDLALO: GAME. UPHU-ISO: LIVENQIQO: CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT. AMAPHEPHA OKUSEBENZELA: WORKSHEETS.

**Umdlalo: Izibalo ezikhawulezayo ngamakhadi - ezi-2 ngaphezulu**  
Game: Fast maths with cards - 2 more

- Dlala nomhlobo wakho.  
Play with a friend.
- Xuba amakhadi asuka ku-0 ukuya kwi-10.  
Mix cards from 0 to 10. Put in a pile.
- Gruqula ikhadi elinye.  
Flip one card.
- Dibanisa zibe-2.  
Add 2.
- Yenza njalo ngesicuku sonke.  
Work through the pile.
- Phinda kwakhona. Khawulezisa!  
Do it again. Faster!

**Take turns**

Xa siphinda kabini, siphinda inani amaxesha ama-2. When we double, we repeat a number 2 times.

**1**

| Phinda kabini ezi-4<br>Double 4                                                                                                                                                                 | Phinda kabini ezi-3<br>Double 3                                                                                                                                                                 | Phinda kabini ezi-5<br>Double 5                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Isi-4 esiphindwe kabini senza <u>8</u>.<br/>Double 4 is <u>8</u>.<br/><math>4 + 4 = 8</math><br/><math>4 \times 2 = 8</math><br/>Kukho izi-4 ezibini kwisi-8.<br/>There are two 4s in 8.</p> | <p>Isi-3 esiphindwe kabini senza <u>6</u>.<br/>Double 3 is <u>6</u>.<br/><math>3 + 3 = 6</math><br/><math>3 \times 2 = 6</math><br/>Kukho izi-3 ezibini kwisi-6.<br/>There are two 3s in 6.</p> | <p>Isi-5 esiphindwe kabini senza <u>10</u>.<br/>Double 5 is <u>10</u>.<br/><math>5 + 5 = 10</math><br/><math>5 \times 2 = 10</math><br/>Kukho izi-5 ezibini kwi-10.<br/>There are two 5s in 10.</p> |

**12**

47

Kufuneka wenze ntoni ukuze ukwazi ukulungiselela iveki nganye?

- funda isikhokelo uze ulungiselele iveki nesifundo ngasinye.
- bukela iividiyo - zibonisa izishunqe zeklasi yokwenyani apho imisebenzi yesifundo ikhe yalingwa khona nalapho ootitshala abafundise ezo zifundo banika ulwazi neengcebiso.

Wakube usifundisile isifundo, cinga ngendlela esiqhubeka ngayo. Bhala amanqaku ngezimvo onazo malunga nokuba ungenza ntoni eyahlukileyo ukuba unokufundisa eso sifundo kwakhona.

Kwiiveki 2-8 kuza kufuneka ulungiselele umsebenzi wovavanyo weveki. Kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba kwiiveki eziza kuba novavanyo oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo uchwangcise indlela oza kubhala ugcine ngayo inkqubela yomfundi ngamnye usebenzise irubriki okanye uluhlu lwezinto ezifunekayo iveki yonke.

## The *Bala Wande* Learner Activity Book pages are embedded in the Teacher's Guide

The green tag indicates that this is a worksheet.

Solutions are provided to support the teacher. On some pages, short comments are written (in English) for additional guidance.

All instructions and information are given in isiXhosa with an English translation below.

The activities are exactly as the learners will see them in their books. Here, for example, we have a cartoon of a game that the learners will play. In introducing a new game to the learners, it is best to demonstrate the game to the whole class before letting them play in pairs or groups.

Learner worksheets have a worked example (indicated by the grey background and the red pencil).

**WEEK 2 • DAY 1**

**Double**

**2** **USUKU 1 • DAY 1** **Phinda kabini**  
Double

IZIBALO ZENTLOKO: MIND MAPS  
YAKHA NGESELOKO: BUILD WITH BLOCKS  
UMDLALO: GAME  
UPHULISO LWENQINGQO: CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT  
AMAPHEPHA OKUSENZELA: WORKSHEETS

**Umdlalo: Izibalo ezikhawulezayo ngamakhadi - ezi-2 ngaphezulu**  
Game: Fast maths with cards - 2 more

- Dlala nomhlobo wakho.  
Play with a friend.
- Xuba amakhadi asuka ku-0 ukuya kwi-10.  
Mix cards from 0 to 10. Put in a pile.
- Gugula ikhadi elinye.  
Flip one card.
- Dibanisa zibe-2.  
Add 2.
- Yenza njalo ngesicuku sonke.  
Work through the pile.
- Phinda kwakhona. Khawulezisa!  
Do it again. Faster!

**Take turns**

Xa siphinda kabini, siphinda inani amaxesha ama-2.  
When we double, we repeat a number 2 times.

**1**

**Phinda kabini ezi-4**  
Double 4

Isi-4 esiphindwe kabini senza 8.  
Double 4 is 8.  
 $4 + 4 = 8$   
 $4 \times 2 = 8$

Kukho izi-4 ezibini kwisi-8.  
There are two 4s in 8.

**Phinda kabini ezi-3**  
Double 3

Isi-3 esiphindwe kabini senza 6.  
Double 3 is 6.  
 $3 + 3 = 6$   
 $3 \times 2 = 6$

Kukho izi-3 ezibini kwisi-6.  
There are two 3s in 6.

**Phinda kabini ezi-5**  
Double 5

Isi-5 esiphindwe kabini senza 10.  
Double 5 is 10.  
 $5 + 5 = 10$   
 $5 \times 2 = 10$

Kukho izi-5 ezibini kwi-10.  
There are two 5s in 10.

*(You can also put 5 dots)*

47

To prepare for each week, you need to:

- read the Teacher's Guide and prepare for the week and for each lesson.
- watch the videos which show clips from real classrooms where the lesson activities have been trialled and the teachers who have taught them provide insights and advice.

After you have taught the lesson, reflect on how it went. Make notes on your ideas for what you would do differently if you taught the lesson again.

In Weeks 2-8 you will need to prepare for the assessment activity of the week. It is particularly important in the weeks in which there is an oral and practical assessment that you plan how you will be able to record each learner's progress using the rubric or checklist over the course of the week.

## 4. Itheyibhile yexesha

| IBANGA 2 (ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA)                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                     | Mvulo                                                                                                                       | Lwesibini                                                                                                        | Lwesithathu                                                                                                                         | Lwesine                                                                                                                    | Lwesihlanu                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>IZIBALO*</b><br><b>85 imiz x iintsuku ezi-4 + 55 imiz x usuku olu-1 / 96 imiz x iintsuku esi-5 kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo</b> |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>ULWAZI OLUSISEKO NEPN</b>                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>15 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | UkuPhulaphula NokuThetha (LS) (Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo)                                                                      | I-Oral (LSPN) UkuziPhatha<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: Asenziwa isifundo)</i>                           | I-Oral (LSPN) Ndicinga, ndiziva ...<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: Asenziwa isifundo)</i>                                    | I-Oral (LSPN) Ingoma/ isicengcelezo<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: Asenziwa isifundo)</i>                           | I-Orali (LS) (Ingxoxo ngophando)                                                                                                                          |
| <b>15 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | LS (isifundo esigxile kwitekisi)                                                                                            | LS (umsebenzi)                                                                                                   | LS (uphando)                                                                                                                        | LSPN (Umsebenzi)                                                                                                           | Umsebenzi woLS (Uphando lokubhala)<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: Asenziwa isifundo ngoko gqibezela umsebenzi ngexesha elongezelelweyo loFQNT)</i> |
| <b>UKUFUNDA NOKUBHALA</b>                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>15 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | Izandi (Isandi-nobumba esitsha)                                                                                             | Izandi (Umsebenzi)                                                                                               | Izandi (Iintsapho zamagama)                                                                                                         | Izandi (Umsebenzi)                                                                                                         | Izandi (Ubizelo/Ukufunda amagama ubalelwa ixesha)                                                                                                         |
| <b>15 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | Ukufunda (Nabanye)                                                                                                          | Ukufunda (Ukwakha isivakalisi)                                                                                   | Ukufunda (Namaqela nayedwa )                                                                                                        | Ukufunda                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>15 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | Ukubhala (Iindaba)                                                                                                          | Ukufunda nabanye                                                                                                 | Ukubhala yedwa                                                                                                                      | Ukuhlela / Ukufunda ngengqiqo                                                                                              | Ukubhala yedwa                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>10 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | Intshayelelo yokuBhala ngeSandla nomSebenzi Owenza Wedwa                                                                    |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>30 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | Imisebenzi yoFQNT / nomSebenzi Owenza Wedwa                                                                                 | Imisebenzi yoFQNT / nomSebenzi Owenza Wedwa                                                                      | Imisebenzi yoFQNT / nomSebenzi Owenza Wedwa                                                                                         | Imisebenzi yoFQNT / nomSebenzi Owenza Wedwa                                                                                | Imisebenzi yoFQNT / nomSebenzi Owenza Wedwa                                                                                                               |
| <b>10 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | Imisebenzi eyenziwa kwi e-classroom                                                                                         | Imisebenzi eyenziwa kwi e-classroom                                                                              | Imisebenzi eyenziwa kwi e-classroom                                                                                                 | Imisebenzi eyenziwa kwi e-classroom                                                                                        | Imisebenzi eyenziwa kwi e-classroom                                                                                                                       |
| <b>15 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                            | UkuJonga unike iNgxelo                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>25 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | EFAL*                                                                                                                       | EFAL*                                                                                                            | EFAL*                                                                                                                               | EFAL*                                                                                                                      | EFAL*                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>IZAKHONO ZOBOMI</b>                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>30 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | EzobuGsisu obuBonwayo:                                                                                                      | EzobuGsisu obuBonwayo:<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: yenza uFQNT nomsebenzi abawenza bodwa wakwaDBE)</i> | UbuGcisa beQonga                                                                                                                    | UbuGcisa beQonga<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: yenza umsebenzi owongezelelweyo woFQNT nomSebenzi Owenza Wedwa)</i> |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>30 imiz</b>                                                                                                                      | <b>EzemiThambo</b> (Intshayelelo)<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: yenza uFQNT nomsebenzi abawenza bodwa wakwaDBE)</i> | <b>EzemiThambo</b> (Izitishi zemisebenzi)                                                                        | <b>EzemiThambo</b> (Izitishi zemisebenzi)<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: yenza uFQNT nomsebenzi abawenza bodwa wakwaDBE)</i> | <b>EzemiThambo</b> (Izitishi zemisebenzi)                                                                                  | <b>EzemiThambo</b> (Izitishi zemisebenzi)<br><i>(kwisiCwangciso esiHlaziyiweyo: yenza uFQNT noPhando lokubhala)</i>                                       |

\*Akuqukwanga kolu Cwangciso lwesifundo



## 4. Weekly timetable

| GRADE 2 (Minimum HL)                                                                               |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                    | Monday                                                                                                                                 | Tuesday                                                                                                | Wednesday                                                                                                                                   | Thursday                                                                                          | Friday                                                                                                                              |
| <b>MATHS*</b><br><b>85 min x 4 days + 55 min x 1 day / 96 mins x 5 days for Recovery Timetable</b> |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>BEGINNING KNOWLEDGE &amp; PSWB</b>                                                              |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>15 min</b>                                                                                      | Oral (HL)<br>(Read aloud)                                                                                                              | Oral (PSWB)<br>Mindfulness<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Omit lesson)</i>                             | Oral (PSWB)<br>I think I feel<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Omit lesson)</i>                                                               | Oral (PSWB)<br>Song/poem<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Omit lesson)</i>                          | Oral (HL)<br>(Find out: Discussion)                                                                                                 |
| <b>15 min</b>                                                                                      | BK<br>(Text-based lesson)                                                                                                              | BK<br>(Activity)                                                                                       | BK<br>(Find Out)                                                                                                                            | PSWB<br>(Activity)                                                                                | BK activity<br>(Find out: Writing)<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Omit lesson and complete activity during extra GGR)</i>           |
| <b>READING AND WRITING</b>                                                                         |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>15 min</b>                                                                                      | Phonics<br>(New letter sound)                                                                                                          | Phonics<br>(Activity)                                                                                  | Phonics<br>(Letter families)                                                                                                                | Phonics<br>(Activity)                                                                             | Phonics<br>(Dictation/Timed Word Reading)                                                                                           |
| <b>15 min</b>                                                                                      | Reading<br>(Shared)                                                                                                                    | Reading<br>(Sentence making)                                                                           | Reading<br>(Paired and independent)                                                                                                         | Reading                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>15 min</b>                                                                                      | Writing<br>(News)                                                                                                                      | Shared Writing                                                                                         | Independent Writing                                                                                                                         | Editing / Comprehension                                                                           | Independent Writing                                                                                                                 |
| <b>10 min</b>                                                                                      | Introduction to Handwriting and Independent Work activities                                                                            |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>30 min</b>                                                                                      | GGR / Independent Work Activities                                                                                                      | GGR / Independent Work Activities                                                                      | GGR / Independent Work Activities                                                                                                           | GGR / Independent Work Activities                                                                 | GGR / Independent Work Activities                                                                                                   |
| <b>10 min</b>                                                                                      | Activities from e-classroom                                                                                                            | Activities from e-classroom                                                                            | Activities from e-classroom                                                                                                                 | Activities from e-classroom                                                                       | Activities from e-classroom                                                                                                         |
| <b>15 min</b>                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                   | Checking and Feedback                                                                                                               |
| <b>25 min</b>                                                                                      | EFAL*                                                                                                                                  | EFAL*                                                                                                  | EFAL*                                                                                                                                       | EFAL*                                                                                             | EFAL*                                                                                                                               |
| <b>LIFE SKILLS</b>                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>30 min</b>                                                                                      | Visual Arts                                                                                                                            | Visual Arts<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Replace with extra GGR &amp; independent work from DBE)</i> | Performing Arts                                                                                                                             | Performing Arts<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Replace with extra GGR &amp; independent work)</i> |                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>30 min</b>                                                                                      | <b>Physical Education</b><br>(Introduction)<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Replace with extra GGR &amp; Independent Work from DBE)</i> | <b>Physical Education</b><br>(Activity stations)                                                       | <b>Physical Education</b><br>(Activity stations)<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Replace with extra GGR &amp; Independent Work from DBE)</i> | <b>Physical Education</b><br>(Activity stations)                                                  | <b>Physical Education</b><br>(Activity stations)<br><i>(For recovery timetable: Replace with extra GGR &amp; Find out: Writing)</i> |

\*Not included in these lesson plans

## 5. Isicwangciso sekota

|                                                                         | Usuku 1                                                  | Usuku 2                                                  | Usuku 3                                                  | Usuku 4                                                  | Usuku 5                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Iveki 1</b><br>Ukudibanisa<br>nokuthabatha                           | Ukudibanisa<br>usebenzisa<br>iibloko zesiseko<br>seshumi | Ukudibanisa<br>usebenzisa<br>iibloko zesiseko<br>seshumi | Ukuthabatha<br>usebenzisa<br>iibloko zesiseko<br>seshumi | Ukuthabatha<br>usebenzisa<br>iibloko zesiseko<br>seshumi | Uqukaniso              |
| <b>Iveki 2</b><br>Ukudibanisa<br>nokuthabatha                           | Usebenzisa<br>iithegibhile<br>zamanani                   | Ukudibanisa<br>iingxaki<br>zamagama                      | Ukuthabatha<br>iingxaki<br>zamagama                      | Ukuthabatha<br>njengomahluko                             | Uvavanyo<br>noqukaniso |
| <b>Iveki 3</b><br>Ulinganomacala,<br>Izinto ezine-3D,<br>indawo necala  | Ulinganomacala                                           | Ulinganomacala                                           | Izinto<br>ezine-3D                                       | Indawo necala                                            | Uvavanyo<br>noqukaniso |
| <b>Iveki 4</b><br>Amanani<br>esingaphi,<br>ukuhlela<br>nokwaba          | Amanani<br>esingaphi                                     | Amanani<br>esingaphi                                     | Ukuhlela                                                 | Ukwaba                                                   | Uvavanyo<br>noqukaniso |
| <b>Iveki 5</b><br>Ukuphinda<br>kabini,<br>ukwahlula kubini<br>namaqhezu | Ukuphinda<br>kabini                                      | Ukwahlula<br>kubini                                      | Amaqhezu                                                 | Amaqhezu                                                 | Uvavanyo<br>noqukaniso |
| <b>Iveki 6</b><br>Umthamo                                               | Ukulinganisela<br>umthamo                                | Qikelela uze<br>uthelekise<br>umthamo                    | Ukusebenza<br>ngomthamo                                  | Ukuqikelela<br>nokulinganisela<br>umthamo                | Uvavanyo<br>noqukaniso |
| <b>Iveki 7</b><br>Ukudibanisa<br>nokuthabatha                           | Ukudibanisa<br>nokuthabatha                              | Ukudibanisa<br>nokuthabatha                              | Ukudibanisa<br>uwelele<br>ngaphaya<br>kwe-10             | Ukuthabatha<br>okuwelela<br>ngapha kwe-10                | Uvavanyo<br>noqukaniso |
| <b>Iveki 8</b><br>Uphindaphindo                                         | Amaqela<br>ezi-2, ezi-5<br>nawama-10                     | Amaqela ezi-3                                            | Amaqela ezi-4                                            | Uphindaphindo<br>nemali                                  | Uqukaniso              |

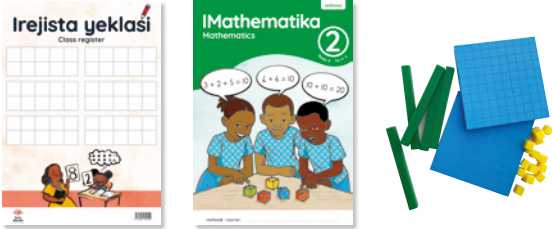
|                                            |                                        |                |               |                        |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Inani, lindlela<br>zokubala<br>noLwalamano | lipatheni,<br>lifankshini<br>neAlgebra | Indawo neemilo | Umlinganiselo | Ukuphathwa<br>kwedatha |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|------------------------|

## 5. Term plan

|                                                        | Day 1                          | Day 2                          | Day 3                             | Day 4                             | Day 5                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Week 1</b><br>Addition and subtraction              | Addition using base ten blocks | Addition using base ten blocks | Subtraction using base ten blocks | Subtraction using base ten blocks | Consolidation                |
| <b>Week 2</b><br>Addition and subtraction              | Using number tables            | Addition word problems         | Subtraction word problems         | Subtraction as difference         | Assessment and consolidation |
| <b>Week 3</b><br>Symmetry, position and direction      | Symmetry                       | Symmetry                       | 3-D objects                       | Position and direction            | Assessment and consolidation |
| <b>Week 4</b><br>Ordinal numbers, grouping and sharing | Ordinal numbers                | Ordinal numbers                | Grouping                          | Sharing                           | Assessment and consolidation |
| <b>Week 5</b><br>Doubling, halving and fractions       | Doubling                       | Halving                        | Fractions                         | Fractions                         | Assessment and consolidation |
| <b>Week 6</b><br>Capacity                              | Measuring capacity             | Estimate and compare capacity  | Working with capacity             | Estimating and measuring capacity | Assessment and consolidation |
| <b>Week 7</b><br>Addition and subtraction              | Addition and subtraction       | Addition and subtraction       | Addition bridging 10              | Subtraction bridging 10           | Assessment and consolidation |
| <b>Week 8</b><br>Multiplication                        | Groups of 2, 5 and 10          | Groups of 3                    | Groups of 4                       | Multiplication and money          | Consolidation                |

|                                      |                                 |                            |             |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|
| Number, Operations and Relationships | Patterns, Functions and Algebra | Space and Shape (Geometry) | Measurement | Data Handling |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|

## Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

|                                                                                    |                                                 | Izixhobo                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> Dibanisa uze uthabathe iziphindwa ze-10                   |                                                 | azikho                              |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b> <i>Gqibezela amashumi!</i>                                         |                                                 | <i>iibloko zesiseko se-10</i>       |
|  |                                                 |                                     |
| Usuku                                                                              | Umsebenzi wesifundo                             | Izixhobo zezifundo                  |
| 1                                                                                  | Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi | iLAB, <i>iibloko zesiseko se-10</i> |
| 2                                                                                  | Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi | iLAB, <i>iibloko zesiseko se-10</i> |
| 3                                                                                  | Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi | iLAB, <i>iibloko zesiseko se-10</i> |
| 4                                                                                  | Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi | iLAB, <i>iibloko zesiseko se-10</i> |
| 5                                                                                  | Uqukaniso                                       | iLAB                                |

| Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:                                                                                  | ✓ |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| ukuddibanisa amanani amivo mibini kumanani amivo mibini, ungaweleti ngaphaya kweshumi, ngokusebenzisa <i>iibloko zesiseko seshumi</i> |   |
| ukuthabatha amanani amivo mibini kumanani amivo mibini, ungaweleti ngaphaya kweshumi, ngokusebenzisa <i>iibloko zesiseko seshumi</i>  |   |
| ukuqaphela ukuba izivakalisi manani ezisetyenziswe ekusombululeni iingxaki zingabhalwa ngokwemiqolo emileyo.                          |   |

### Uvavanyo

Akukho vavanyo lusesikweni kule veki.

Kufuneka ubaqaphele abafundi eklasini yakho yonke imihla kwaye uthathe amanqaku njengexalenye yovavanyo oluqhubekayo olungekho sesikweni nolujolise ekufundeni.

## Addition and subtraction

|                                                                                    |                                   | Resources           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Add and subtract multiples of 10                              |                                   | none                |
| <b>Game:</b> Complete the tens!                                                    |                                   | base 10 blocks      |
|  |                                   |                     |
| Day                                                                                | Lesson activity                   | Lesson resources    |
| 1                                                                                  | Addition using base ten blocks    | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 2                                                                                  | Addition using base ten blocks    | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 3                                                                                  | Subtraction using base ten blocks | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 4                                                                                  | Subtraction using base ten blocks | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 5                                                                                  | Consolidation                     | LAB                 |

| After this week the learner should be able to:                                                          | ✓ |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| add two-digit numbers to two-digit numbers, without bridging the tens, by using base ten blocks.        |   |
| subtract two-digit numbers from two-digit numbers, without bridging the tens, by using base ten blocks. |   |
| recognise that the number sentences used to solve problems can be recorded as vertical algorithms.      |   |

### Assessment

There is no formal assessment this week.

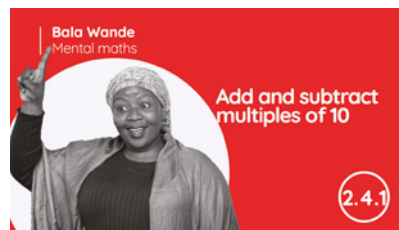
You should observe the learners in your class daily and make notes as part of your informal ongoing assessment for learning.



## Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

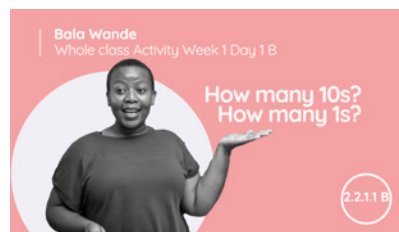
### Ividiyo yezibalo zentloko

Kule veki siza kuziqhelisa ukudibanisa nokuthabatha iziphindwa zeshumi ukuya kwi-100. Utitshala ubhala amanani amivo mibini ebhodini aze anike umyalelo wokudibanisa nokuthabatha inani elithile le-10. Yenza kubekho intsebenziswano ngokuyalela ababini ngexesha ukuba babize amanani amivo mibini namani adityaniswayo/athatyathwayo. Bakhuthaze abafundi ukuba basombulule iingxaki ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo ngokuthi bakhumbule iibhondi zamanani abazifundileyo.



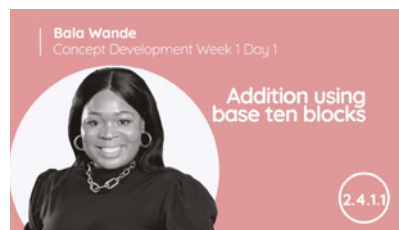
### Ividiyo yomdlalo

Kulo mdlalo abafundi baza kusebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi ukwenza amashumi. Baza kusombulula iingxaki zokudibanisa ngokusebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi. Abafundi baza kukwazi ukusebenza ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo xa bewelela ngaphaya kweshumi ngokusebenzisa amashumi endaweni yemivo.



### Ividiyo yophuhliso lwengqiqo

Kule veki siza kujolisa kwiingxaki ezibandakanya ukudibanisa nokuthabatha. Abafundi baza kusombulula iingxaki zokudibanisa nokuthabatha bengakhange bawelele ngaphaya kweshumi, bencedwa *ziibloko zesiseko se-10*. Abafundi baza kuziqhelisa ukusombulula iingxaki ngokudibanisa okanye ukuthabatha ama-10 nemivo, ukuze basebenze ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo. Kumsebenzi wethu wokudibanisa nokuthabatha, siza kugxila koku:



- ukudibanisa inani elimivo mibini kwinani elimivo mibini ngaphandle kokuwelela ngaphaya kweshumi.
- ukuthabatha inani elimivo mibini kwinani elimivo mibini ngaphandle kokuwelela ngaphaya kweshumi.

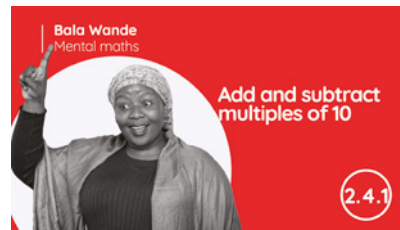
### Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki

- *iibloko zesiseko se-10* ngumzekelo wemathematika ophathekayo noluncedo, kwaye ukusetyenziswa kwezi bloko kunceda abafundi babe nombono wezibalo. Bakhuthaze abafundi ukuba bancokole ngeendlela abazisebenzisa ngayo iibloko ngokunjalo bathethe nangama-10 nemivo xa bedibanisa okanye bethabatha. Ukuba nakho ukuthetha ngezisombululo nokuthethelela iindlela zokubala ngumba obalulekileyo kuphuhliso lokuqonda lwemathematika.
- Isigama esibalulekileyo: **amashumi, imivo/oononye, ukudibanisa, ukuthabatha**

# Addition and subtraction

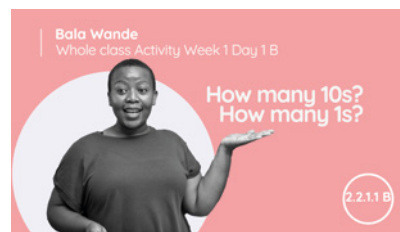
## Mental Maths

This week we will practise adding and subtracting multiples of ten up to 100. Write different 2-digit numbers on the board and call out an instruction to add or subtract a certain number of 10s. Make this more interactive by asking pairs of learners to call out the 2-digit numbers and the numbers to add/subtract. Encourage learners to solve problems quickly and efficiently by remembering their learnt number facts.



## Game

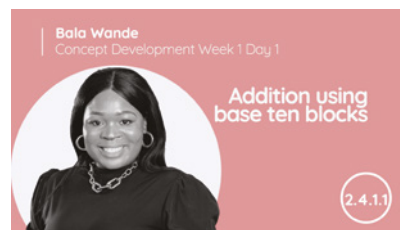
In this game, learners will use base ten blocks to make tens. They will solve addition problems by using their base ten blocks. Learners will be able to work quickly and efficiently when bridging tens by replacing ones with tens.



## Concept development

This week we focus on problems that involve addition and subtraction. Learners will solve addition and subtraction problems without bridging ten, using base 10 blocks to help them. Learners will practise solving problems by adding or subtracting 10s and 1s, so as to work quickly and efficiently. In our work on addition and subtraction, we will focus on:

- adding a double-digit number to a double-digit number, without bridging the ten.
- subtracting a double-digit number from a double-digit number, without bridging the ten.



## What to look out for this week

- Base 10 blocks are a useful concrete mathematical representation, and the use of these blocks helps learners to visualise computations. Encourage conversation between learners so that they can talk about how they used the blocks to think about 10s and 1s when they add or subtract. The ability to verbalise solutions and justify methods is an essential aspect of the development of mathematical understanding.
- Important vocabulary: **tens, ones, addition, subtraction**

## IVEKI 1 • USUKU 1

## Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi



IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

DIBANISA IZIPHINDWA ZE-10  
ADD MULTIPLES OF 10

UPHUHLISO LWENGOQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

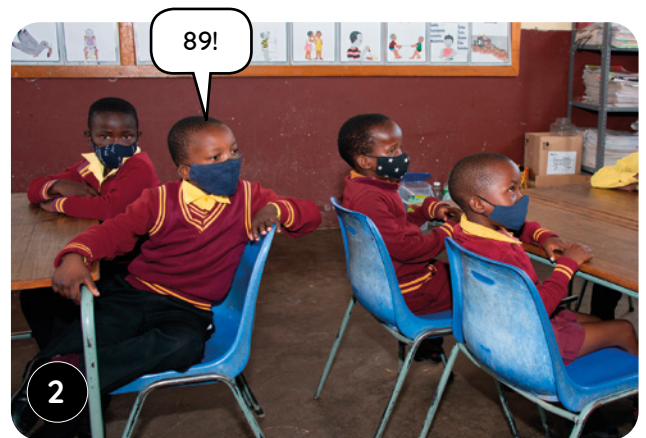
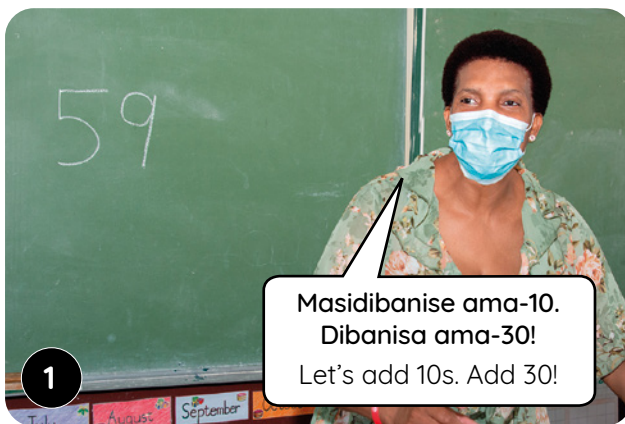
## IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS

**Abafundi baziqhelisa ukudibanisa nokuthabatha iziphindwa zeshumi kwinani elinikiweyo.**

Learners practice adding and subtracting multiples of ten to/from a given number.

**Ukhumbule ukuqinisekisa umhla nokuphawula irejista yonke imihla.**

Remember to check the date and mark the register every day.



## WEEK 1 • DAY 1

### Addition using base ten blocks

#### Imisetganzana yokutyebisa • Enrichment activities

##### Usuku 1 Day 1

Gqibezela izivakalisi manani. Bhala ama-10 nemivo.

Complete the number sentences. Write the 10s and 1s.

$$23 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$46 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$59 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$14 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$91 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$37 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$78 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$29 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$65 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$82 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

##### Usuku 2 Day 2

Gqibezela izivakalisi manani. Bhala ama-10 nemivo.

Complete the number sentences. Write the 10s and 1s.

$$34 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$15 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$98 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$62 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$26 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$11 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$79 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$37 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$53 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$88 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

##### Usuku 3 Day 3

Sebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10 ukuze wenze:

Use your *base 10 blocks* to make:

32

61

99

14

27

18

43

86

52

77

##### Usuku 4 Day 4

Sebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10 ukuze wenze:

Use your *base 10 blocks* to make:

74

22

45

68

16

33

25

97

56

83



## IVEKI 1 • USUKU 1

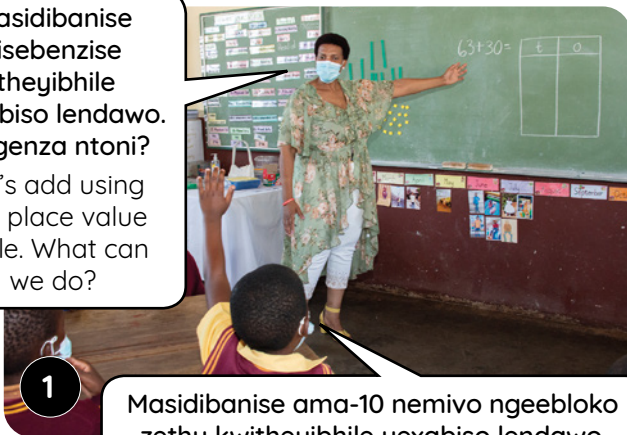
## Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi



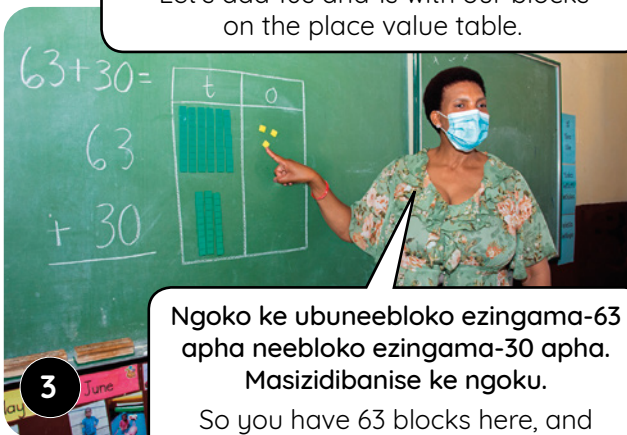
## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Masidibanise sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Singenza ntoni?

Let's add using our place value table. What can we do?



Masidibanise ama-10 nemivo ngeebloko zethu kwitheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Let's add 10s and 1s with our blocks on the place value table.



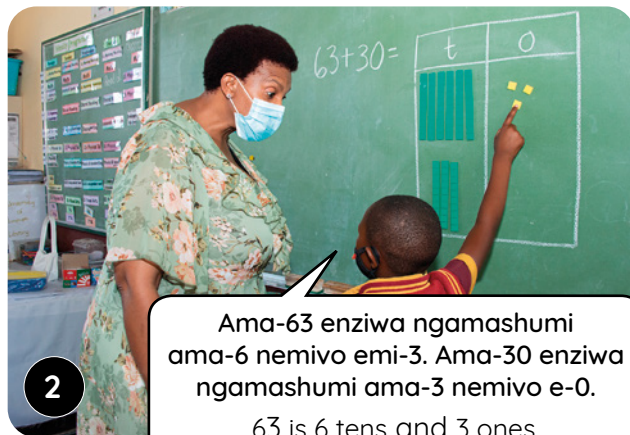
Ngoko ke ubuneebloko ezingama-63 apha neebloko ezingama-30 apha. Masizidibanise ke ngoku.

So you have 63 blocks here, and 30 blocks here. Let's add them now.



Ama-63 enziwa ngamashumi ama-6 nemivo emi-3. Ama-30 enziwa ngamashumi ama-3 nemivo e-0.

63 is 6 tens and 3 ones.  
30 is 3 tens and 0 ones.



Kufuneka ndidibanise imivo namashumi. Akukho mivo inokudityaniswa kodwa kukho amashumi ama-3 aza kudityaniswa.

I must add the ones and the tens. There are no ones to add and 3 tens to add.

Ndifumana amashumi asi-9 nemivo emi-3 zizonke.

I get 9 tens and 3 ones altogether.

Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki eziquka ukudibanisa ama-10 nemivo (bangaweli ngaphaya kwe-10) basebenzise iibloko zesiseko se-10 netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Bayalele ukuba bakucacisele indlela ebanceda ngayo itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo ekusombululeni iingxaki ngempumelelo ngokuhlela ama-10 noo-1.

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve problems that involve adding 10s and 1s using base 10 blocks and the place value table, not bridging 10. Ask them to explain to you how the place value table helps them to solve problems more efficiently by grouping the 10s and 1s.





# Addition using base ten blocks

WEEK

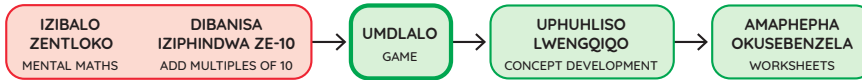
1

WEEK

**USUKU 1 • DAY 1**

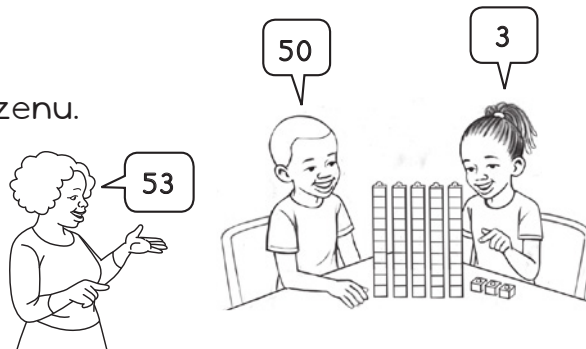
**Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi**

Addition using base ten blocks



**Umdlalo: Mangaphi ama-10? Bangaphi oo-1?**  
 Game: How many 10s? How many 1s?

- Sebenzani ngababini.  
Work in pairs.
- Yakhani inani ngeebloko zenu.  
Build the number using your blocks.
- Mangaphi ama-10?  
Bangaphi oo-1?  
How many 10s? How many 1s?
- Leliphi inani?  
What number?



$$47 + 20 =$$

|                                                                                                                       |  |                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ama-47 ayafana nama-40 kunye nesi-7.<br><small>47 is the same as 40 and 7.</small>                                    |  |                                                                     |
| Masidibanise ama-20.<br><small>Now let's add 20.</small>                                                              |  |                                                                     |
| Ungadibanisa ngeebloko. Masidibanise ama-10 noo-1.<br><small>You can use blocks to add. Let's add 10s and 1s.</small> |  |                                                                     |
| Ngamashumi ama-6 ewonke.<br><small>There are 6 tens altogether.</small>                                               |  | Yimivo esi-7 iyonke.<br><small>There are 7 ones altogether.</small> |

| amashumi<br>tens                                            | imivo<br>ones |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 4                                                           | 7             |
| <hr/>                                                       |               |
| + 2                                                         | 0             |
| <hr/>                                                       |               |
| 6                                                           | 7             |
| <hr/>                                                       |               |
| Ndinama-67 zizonke.<br><small>I have 67 altogether.</small> |               |

**1 Dibanisa.**  
Add.

|                            |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| $39 + 50 = \underline{89}$ | $64 + 20 = \underline{84}$ | $28 + 70 = \underline{98}$ |
| $45 + 30 = \underline{75}$ | $77 + 10 = \underline{87}$ | $52 + 40 = \underline{92}$ |

2

## IVEKI 1 • USUKU 1

## Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi



Ungadibanisa ngokusebenzisa iibloko. Ufumana ntoni xa udibanisa oo-1? Ufumana ntoni xa udibanisa ama-10?

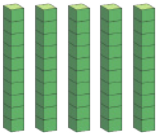
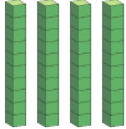
You can use blocks to add. When you add the 1s, what do you get? When you add the 10s, what do you get?

|                                                                                              |                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                              |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                              |                                                                                 |
| Amashumi ama-3<br>namashumi<br>ama-2 enza<br>amashumi ama-5.<br>3 tens and 2 tens is 5 tens. | Imivo emi-4<br>nemivo e-0 yenza<br>imivo emi-4.<br>4 ones and 0 ones is 4 ones. |

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 3     | 4 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 2   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 5     | 4 |

Ndinama-54 zizonke.  
I have 54 altogether.

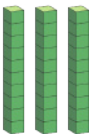
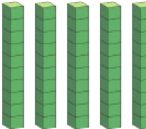
2

|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |  |
|  |                                                                                     |

Ndina- 96 zizonke.

I have \_\_\_\_ altogether.

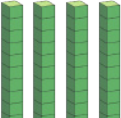
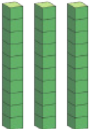
|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 5     | 6 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 4   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 9     | 6 |

|                                                                                      |                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   |  |
|  |                                                                                       |

Ndina- 87 zizonke.

I have \_\_\_\_ altogether.

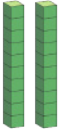
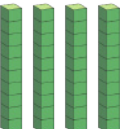
|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 3     | 7 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 5   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 8     | 7 |

|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |  |
|  |                                                                                     |

Ndina- 79 zizonke.

I have \_\_\_\_ altogether.

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 4     | 9 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 3   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 7     | 9 |

|                                                                                     |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |  |
|  |                                                                                       |

Ndina- 62 zizonke.

I have \_\_\_\_ altogether.

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 2     | 2 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 4   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 6     | 2 |

Addition using base ten blocks

Week 1 • Day 1

3

## WEEK 1 • DAY 2

### Addition using base ten blocks

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

DIBANISA IZIPHINDWA ZE-10  
ADD MULTIPLES OF 10

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

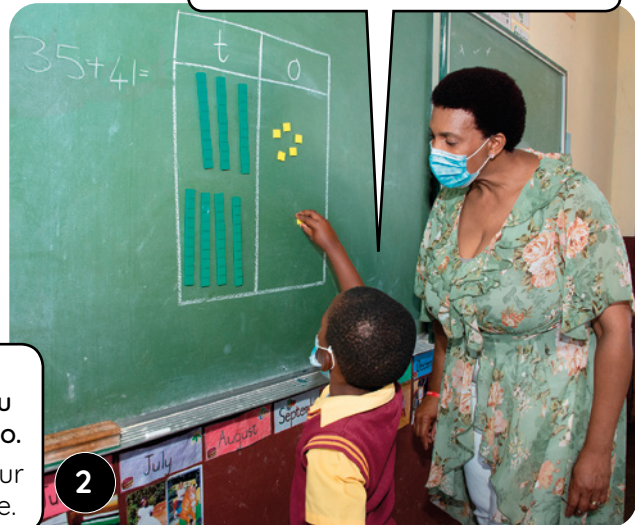
#### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Masidibanise sisebenzise  
itheyibhile yethu yexabiso  
lendawo. Singenza ntoni?  
Let's add using our place  
value table. What can we do?

Amashumi ama-3 nemivo emi-5  
enza ama-35. Amashumi ama-4  
no-1 omnye enza ama-41.  
3 tens and 5 ones is 35.  
4 tens and 1 one is 41.



Masidibanise ama-10  
noo-1 sisebenzise iibloko zethu  
kwitheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
We can add 10s and 1s using our  
blocks on the place value table.



Ngoko ke sineebloko ezingama-35  
apha neebloko ezingama-41  
ngapha. Masizidibanise.  
So you have 35 blocks here, and  
41 blocks here. Let's add them now.



Ndidibanisa imivo ndize ndidibanise  
namashumi. Ndifumana amashumi asi-7  
nemivo emi-6, ngama-76 zidibene.  
I add the ones and I add the tens. I get 7 tens  
and 6 ones, which makes 76 altogether.

Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki eziquka ukudibanisa ama-10 nemivo (bangaweli ngaphaya kwe-10) basebenzise iibloko zesiseko se-10 netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Bayalele ukuba bakucacisele indlela ebanceda ngayo itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo ekusombululeni iingxaki ngempumelelo ngokuhlela ama-10 noo-1.

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve problems that involve adding 10s and 1s using *base 10 blocks* and the place value table, not bridging 10. Ask them to explain to you how the place value table helps them to solve problems more efficiently by grouping the 10s and 1s.

## IVEKI 1 • USUKU 2

## Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi



USUKU 2 • DAY 2

## Ukudibanisa usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi

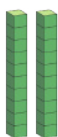
Addition using base ten blocks

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSDIBANISA  
IZIPHINDWA ZE-10  
ADD MULTIPLES OF 10UMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

$$26 + 33 =$$

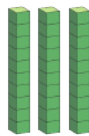
Ama-26 ayafana  
nama-20 nesi-6.

26 is the same as 20 and 6.



Ukudibanisa  
ama-33 kuyafana  
nokudibanisa  
ama-30 nesi-3.

Adding 33 is the same as  
adding 30 and 3.



Masidibanise  
ama-10 noo-1.  
Let's add 10s  
and 1s.



Ngamashumi  
ama-5  
zizonke.

There are 5 tens  
altogether.

Yimivo  
esi-9  
iyonke.

There are 9 ones  
altogether.

| amashumi<br>tens                                | imivo<br>ones |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 2                                               | 6             |
| <hr/>                                           |               |
| + 3                                             | 3             |
| 5                                               | 9             |
| Ndinama-59<br>zizonke.<br>I have 59 altogether. |               |

Amashumi ama-2 namashumi  
ama-3 enza amashumi ama-5.  
Imivo emi-6 nemivo emi-3  
yenza imivo esi-9.  
Ndinama-59 zizonke.

2 tens and 3 tens makes 5 tens.  
6 ones and 3 ones makes 9 ones.  
I have 59 altogether.



Encourage learners who are  
able to simply imagine the  
blocks

# 1 Dibanisa usebenzise iibloko.

Add using blocks.

|                            |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| $65 + 12 = \underline{77}$ | $43 + 52 = \underline{95}$ | $37 + 21 = \underline{58}$ |
| $56 + 32 = \underline{88}$ | $47 + 22 = \underline{69}$ | $76 + 13 = \underline{89}$ |

## WEEK 1 • DAY 2

### Addition using base ten blocks



Ungadibanisa ngokusebenzisa iibloko.  
Dibanisa ama-10 noo-1. Zingaphi zizonke?

You can use blocks to add. Add the 10s and 1s.  
How much do you have altogether?

|                                                                                           |                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                           |                                                                                  |
|                                                                                           |                                                                                  |
| Amashumi ama-2<br>neshumi eli-1 enza<br>amashumi ama-3.<br>2 tens and 1 ten makes 3 tens. | Imivo esi-8 nomvo<br>o-1 yenza imivo<br>esi-9.<br>8 ones and 1 one makes 9 ones. |

| t                                            | o |
|----------------------------------------------|---|
| 2                                            | 8 |
| -----                                        |   |
| +                                            | 1 |
| 3                                            | 9 |
| -----                                        |   |
| Ndinama-39 zizonke.<br>I have 39 altogether. |   |

2

|                                                      |  |   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|---|---|
|                                                      |  | 4 | 3 |
|                                                      |  | + | 3 |
| Ndina- <u>78</u> zizonke.<br>I have ____ altogether. |  | 7 | 8 |

|                                                      |  |   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|---|---|
|                                                      |  | 5 | 1 |
|                                                      |  | + | 4 |
| Ndina- <u>97</u> zizonke.<br>I have ____ altogether. |  | 9 | 7 |

|                                                      |  |   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|---|---|
|                                                      |  | 5 | 6 |
|                                                      |  | + | 1 |
| Ndina- <u>68</u> zizonke.<br>I have ____ altogether. |  | 6 | 8 |

|                                                      |  |   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|---|---|
|                                                      |  | 3 | 5 |
|                                                      |  | + | 2 |
| Ndina- <u>58</u> zizonke.<br>I have ____ altogether. |  | 5 | 8 |



## IVEKI 1 • USUKU 3

## Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

THABATHA IZIPHINDWA ZE-10  
SUBTRACT MULTIPLES OF 10

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Masithabathe sisebenzise  
itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo!  
Singenza ntoni?

Let's subtract using our place  
value table. What can we do?

1

Masithabathe ama-10  
noo-1 sisebenzise iibloko zethu  
ezikwitheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
We can subtract 10s and 1s using our  
blocks on the place value table.

2

Kuma-75 kufuneka ndibeke amashumi asi-7  
apha nemivo emi-5 ngapha. Ukuze ndithabathe  
ama-40, kufuneka ndisuse amashumi ama-4.  
For the 75, I must put 7 tens here and 5 ones there.  
Then to subtract 40, I need to take 4 tens away.

3

Ubuneebloko ezingama-75  
apha, waze wathatha  
azingama-40. Masithabathe ke.  
So you had 75 blocks and  
then you had to take 40 away.  
Let's subtract them now.

4

Akukho sizathu sokuba ndisuse  
imivo. Kodwa kufuneka ndithathe  
amashumi ama-4 kumashumi  
asi-7. Ndishiyekelewe ngamashumi  
ama-3 nemivo emi-5, ngama-35.  
I don't need to take away any ones.  
But I must take 4 tens away from  
the 7 tens. I am left with 3 tens  
and 5 ones, which makes 35.

Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki eziquka ukuthabatha ama-10 nemivo (bangaweli ngaphaya kwe-10) besebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10 netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Bayalele ukuba bakucacisele indlela ebanceda ngayo itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo ekusombululeni iingxaki ngempumelelo ngokuhlela ama-10 noo-1.

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve problems that involve subtracting 10s and 1s using *base 10 blocks* and the place value table, not bridging 10. Ask them to explain to you how the place value table helps them to solve problems more efficiently by grouping the 10s and 1s.

# Subtraction using base ten blocks



USUKU 3 • DAY 3

Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi  
Subtraction using base ten blocks



$$64 - 30 =$$

|                                                                                                                        |  |                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Ama-64 ayafana namashumi ama-6 nesi-4.<br>64 is the same as 60 and 4.                                                  |  |                                                          |
| Masithabathe ama-30.<br>Now let's subtract 30.                                                                         |  |                                                          |
| Ungasebenzisa iibloko xa uthabatha. Thabatha ama-10 noo-l.<br>You can use blocks to subtract. Subtract the 10s and 1s. |  | Kushiyeka amashumi ama-3.<br>There are 3 tens left over. |
|                                                                                                                        |  | Kusekho imivo emi-4.<br>There are still 4 ones.          |

| amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|------------------|---------------|
| 6                | 4             |
| - 3              | 0             |
| 3                | 4             |

Kushiyeka ama-34.  
There is 34 left over.

Kumashumi ama-6 uthatha amashumi ama-3 kushiyeke ama-3. Amashumi ama-3 nemivo emi-4 enza ama-34.  
6 tens take away 3 tens leaves 3 tens. 3 tens and 4 ones makes 34.



1 Thabatha.  
Subtract.

|                |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| $57 - 20 = 37$ | $44 - 30 = 14$ | $86 - 50 = 36$ |
| $35 - 10 = 25$ | $94 - 40 = 54$ | $68 - 20 = 48$ |
| $63 - 30 = 33$ | $71 - 50 = 21$ | $59 - 40 = 19$ |

## IVEKI 1 • USUKU 3

## Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi



Ungasebenzisa iibloko xa uthabatha.  
Thabatha ama-10 noo-1. Kushiyeka ezingaphi?

You can use blocks to subtract.  
Subtract the 10s and 1s. How much is left over?

|                                                                                                                         |                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                         |                                                    |
|                                                                                                                         |                                                    |
| Kumashumi asi-7<br>thabatha amashumi<br>ama-3 kushiyeka<br>amashumi ama-4.<br>7 tens take away 3 tens leaves<br>4 tens. | Kusekho imivo<br>emi-3.<br>There are still 3 ones. |

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 7     | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 3   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 4     | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |

Kushiyeka ama-43.  
There is 43 left over.

2 Get learners to explain what they see in the pictures

|                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                       |  |
|                                                       |  |
| Kushiyeka ama <u>19</u> .<br>There is ____ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 3     | 9 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 2   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 1     | 9 |

|                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                       |  |
|                                                       |  |
| Kushiyeka ama <u>17</u> .<br>There is ____ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 5     | 7 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 4   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 1     | 7 |

|                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                       |  |
|                                                       |  |
| Kushiyeka ama <u>37</u> .<br>There is ____ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 4     | 7 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 1   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 3     | 7 |

|                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                       |  |
|                                                       |  |
| Kushiyeka ama <u>25</u> .<br>There is ____ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 5     | 5 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 3   | 0 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 2     | 5 |

Subtraction using base ten blocks

Week 1 • Day 3

7



## WEEK 1 • DAY 4

### Subtraction using base ten blocks

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

THABATHA IZIPHINDWA ZE-10  
SUBTRACT MULTIPLES OF 10

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

#### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT



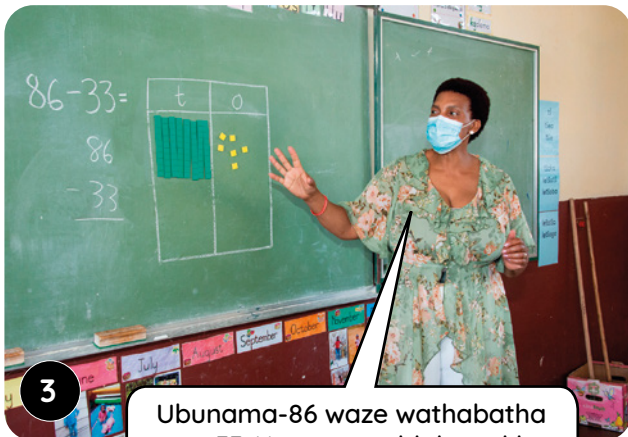
1

Masithabathe sisebenzise  
ithegibhile yexabiso  
lendawo. Singenza ntoni?  
Let's subtract using  
our place value table.  
What can we do?



2

Ukuthabatha kuma-86, sibeka  
amashumi asi-8 nemivo emi-6  
kwithegibhile yethu ngolu hlobo.  
To subtract from 86, we put 8 tens  
and 6 ones in our table like this.



3

Ubunama-86 waze wathabatha  
ama-33. Yenza ngeebloko zakho.  
You had 86 and you had to take  
33 away. Do it with your blocks.



4

Ndithatha imivo emi-3 kwimivo emi-6.  
Kufuneka ndithathe amashumi  
ama-3 kumashumi asi-8. Ndishiyekelewe  
ngamashumi ama-5 nemivo emi-3, ngama-53.  
I take away 3 ones from the 6 ones.  
I must also take 3 tens away from the  
8 tens. I am left with 5 tens and 3 ones,  
which makes 53.

Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki eziquka ukuthabatha ama-10 nemivo (bangaweli ngaphaya kwe-10) basebenzise iibloko zesiseko se-10 nethegibhile yexabiso lendawo. Bayalele ukuba bakucacisele indlela ebanceda ngayo ithegibhile yexabiso lendawo ekusombululeni iingxaki ngempumelelo ngokuhlala ama-10 noo-1.

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve problems that involve subtracting 10s and 1s using base 10 blocks and the place value table, not bridging 10. Ask them to explain to you how the place value table helps them to solve problems more efficiently by grouping the 10s and 1s.

## IVEKI 1 • USUKU 4

## Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi



USUKU 4 • DAY 4

## Ukuthabatha usebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi

Subtraction using base ten blocks

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSTHABATHA  
IZIPHINDWA ZE-10  
SUBTRACT MULTIPLES OF 10UMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

$49 - 21 =$

| <p>Ama-49 ayafana nama-40 nesi-9.<br/>49 is the same as 40 and 9.</p> |                                                                  |                                                               | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>amashumi<br/>tens</th> <th>imivo<br/>ones</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>- 2</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Kushiyeka ama-28.<br/>There is 28 left over.</p> | amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones | 4 | 9 | <hr/> |  | - 2 | 1 | <hr/> |  | 2 | 8 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|---|---|-------|--|-----|---|-------|--|---|---|
| amashumi<br>tens                                                      | imivo<br>ones                                                    |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |   |   |       |  |     |   |       |  |   |   |
| 4                                                                     | 9                                                                |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |   |   |       |  |     |   |       |  |   |   |
| <hr/>                                                                 |                                                                  |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |   |   |       |  |     |   |       |  |   |   |
| - 2                                                                   | 1                                                                |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |   |   |       |  |     |   |       |  |   |   |
| <hr/>                                                                 |                                                                  |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |   |   |       |  |     |   |       |  |   |   |
| 2                                                                     | 8                                                                |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |   |   |       |  |     |   |       |  |   |   |
| <p>Masithabathe ama-21.<br/>Now let's subtract 21.</p>                |                                                                  |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |   |   |       |  |     |   |       |  |   |   |
|                                                                       | <p>Kushiyeka amashumi ama-2.<br/>There are 2 tens left over.</p> | <p>Kushiyeka imivo esi-8.<br/>There are 8 ones left over.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |   |   |       |  |     |   |       |  |   |   |

Kumashumi ama-4 uthabatha amashumi ama-2 kushiyeke amashumi ama-2.  
Kwimivo esi-9 uthabatha umvo o-1 kushiyeke imivo esi-8.  
Amashumi ama-2 nemivo esi-8 enza ama-28.

4 tens take away 2 tens leaves 2 tens.  
9 ones take away 1 one leaves 8 ones.  
2 tens and 8 ones makes 28.



## I Thabatha usebenzise iibloko.

Subtract using blocks.

|                            |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| $67 - 51 = \underline{16}$ | $84 - 42 = \underline{42}$ | $59 - 27 = \underline{32}$ |
| $45 - 33 = \underline{12}$ | $77 - 53 = \underline{24}$ | $98 - 67 = \underline{31}$ |



# Subtraction using base ten blocks



Ungasebenzisa iibloko xa uthabatha.  
Thabatha ama-10 noo-1. Kushiyeka ezingaphi?  
You can use blocks to subtract. Subtract the 10s and 1s. How much is left over?

|                                                                                                             |                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                             |                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                             |                                                                                                 |
| Kumashumi ama-5 thabatha amashumi ama-3 kushiyeke amashumi ama-2.<br>5 tens take away 3 tens leaves 2 tens. | Kwimivo emi-5 thabatha imivo emi-4 kushiyeke umvo o-1.<br>5 ones take away 4 ones leaves 1 one. |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| t     | o |
| 5     | 5 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 3   | 4 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 2     | 1 |
| <hr/> |   |

Kushiyeke ama-21.  
There is 21 left over.

2 Make strong links between the pics and the calculation

|                                                      |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                      |  |
|                                                      |  |
| Kushiyeke ama <u>12</u> .<br>There is ___ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 5     | 9 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 4   | 7 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 1     | 2 |

|                                                      |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                      |  |
|                                                      |  |
| Kushiyeke ama <u>31</u> .<br>There is ___ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 6     | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 3   | 2 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 3     | 1 |

|                                                      |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                      |  |
|                                                      |  |
| Kushiyeke ama <u>44</u> .<br>There is ___ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 6     | 5 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 2   | 1 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 4     | 4 |

|                                                      |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                      |  |
|                                                      |  |
| Kushiyeke ama <u>25</u> .<br>There is ___ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 4     | 8 |
| <hr/> |   |
| - 2   | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 2     | 5 |



USUKU 5 • DAY 5

## Uqukaniso Consolidation

 IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

 IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

## Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!

NgesiXhosa sithi:

iibloko zesiseko se-10

I-10 elinye liyafana noo-1 abalishumi.

Dibanisa ama-10 noo-1.

Thabatha ama-10 noo-1.

In English we say:

base 10 blocks

One 10 is the same as ten 1s.

Add 10s and 1s.

Subtract 10s and 1s.



**1** Sombulula. Ungasebenzisa iibloko zakho.

Solve. You can use your blocks.

Encourage more able learners  
to imagine their blocks

|   | amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|---|------------------|---------------|
|   | 3                | 7             |
| + | 5                | 0             |
|   | 8                | 7             |

|   | amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|---|------------------|---------------|
|   | 6                | 2             |
| - | 3                | 0             |
|   | 3                | 2             |

|   | amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|---|------------------|---------------|
|   | 5                | 6             |
| + | 4                | 1             |
|   | 9                | 7             |

|   | amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|---|------------------|---------------|
|   | 7                | 8             |
| - | 5                | 2             |
|   | 2                | 6             |

|   | amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|---|------------------|---------------|
|   | 4                | 4             |
| + | 2                | 5             |
|   | 6                | 9             |

|   | amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|---|------------------|---------------|
|   | 5                | 6             |
| - | 3                | 4             |
|   | 2                | 2             |

# Consolidation

- 2 Sombulula usebenzise iibloko. Bhala ubonise ukuba ubale njani.

Solve using blocks. Write what you did to work it out.

| amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|------------------|---------------|
| 6                | 3             |
| <hr/>            |               |
| + 2              | 5             |
| 8                | 8             |

| amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|------------------|---------------|
| 7                | 9             |
| <hr/>            |               |
| - 4              | 2             |
| 3                | 7             |

| amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|------------------|---------------|
| 2                | 4             |
| <hr/>            |               |
| + 5              | 1             |
| 7                | 5             |

| amashumi<br>tens | imivo<br>ones |
|------------------|---------------|
| 5                | 9             |
| <hr/>            |               |
| - 3              | 6             |
| 2                | 3             |

- 3 Sombulula ezi ngxaki zamagama. Ungasebenzisa iibloko zakho.

Solve the word problems. You can use your blocks.

UThembi uthenge incwadi nge-R45 nento yokudlala nge-R53. Yimalini iyonke imali ayichithileyo?

Thembi bought a book for R45 and a toy for R53. How much did she spend altogether?



$$R45 + R53 = R98$$

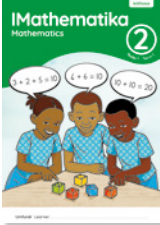
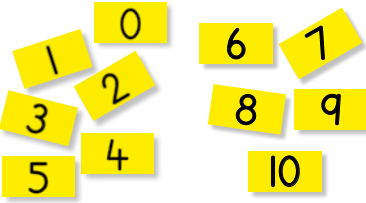
UNtando une-R65 waza wathenga ibhola nge-R44. Unamalini eshiyekileyo?

Ntando had R65 and he spent R44 on a ball. How much does he have left?



$$R65 - R44 = R21$$

## Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                          | Izixhobo                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> lifekthi zamanani ukuya kuma-20                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                          | Amakhadi amanani 0 – 20 |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b> Cazulula i-12 – epheleleyo, inxalenye, inxalenye                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                          | libloko                 |
|     |                                          |                         |
| Usuku                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Umsebenzi wesifundo                      | Izixhobo zezifundo      |
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Ukusebenzisa iithegibhile zamanani       | LAB, iibloko            |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Iingxaki zamagama zokudibanisa           | LAB, iibloko            |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Iingxaki zamagama zokuthabatha           | LAB, iibloko            |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Ukuthabatha njengomahluko                | LAB, iibloko            |
| 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Uqukaniso novavanyo olujolise ekufundeni | LAB                     |

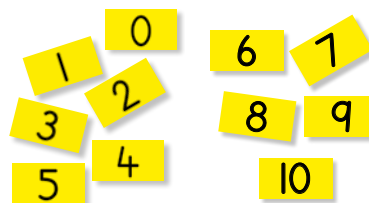
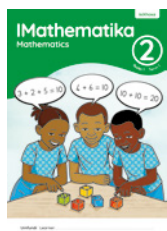
| Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:                                                                              | ✓ |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| ukusebenzisa iithegibhile zamanani ukuze achaze kwaye abhale izivakalisi manani.                                                  |   |
| ukusombulula iingxaki zamagama zokudibanisa nokuthabatha ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo esebenzisa iibloko neethegibhile zamanani. |   |
| ukuthelekisa amanani ngokubala umahluko.                                                                                          |   |

**Uvavanyo** (jonga kumaphepha angasemva esi sikhokelo)

**Uvavanyo olubhalwayo:** Amanani, iindlela zokubala nolwalamano – Ukudibanisa, ukuthabatha neepatheni

## Addition and subtraction

|                                           | Resources           |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Number facts to 20   | Number cards 0 – 20 |
| <b>Game:</b> Break 12 – whole, part, part | Multifix blocks     |



| Day | Lesson activity                           | Lesson resources     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1   | Using number tables                       | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 2   | Addition word problems                    | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 3   | Subtraction word problems                 | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 4   | Subtraction as difference                 | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 5   | Consolidation and assessment for learning | LAB                  |

| After this week the learner should be able to:                                                                | ✓ |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| use a number table to identify and write number sentences.                                                    |   |
| solve addition and subtraction word problems quickly and efficiently using multifix blocks and number tables. |   |
| compare numbers by calculating the difference.                                                                |   |

### Assessment (see back pages of this guide)

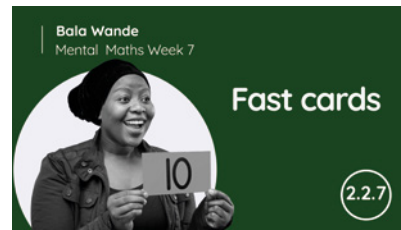
**Written assessment:** Numbers, operations and relationships - Addition, subtraction and patterns



## Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

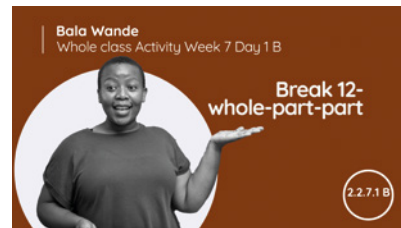
### Izibalo Zentloko

Kule veki sigxila kwiibhondi zamanani. Utitshala uza kubiza inani baze abafundi baphakamise amakhadi amanani amabini anokudityaniswa ukwenza elo nani kuluhlu lwamanani asuka ku-0 ukuya kuma-20. Abafundi baza kuthetha ngeendibaniselwano zamanani ezahlukeyo ezenza inani elipheleleyo. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi babe nobuchule ekukhumbuleni iibhondi zamanani ukuze bakwazi ukusombulula iingxaki ngokukhawuleza.



### Umdlalo

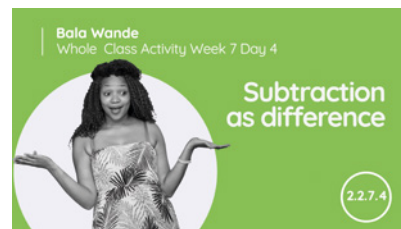
Kulo mdlalo abafundi baza kusebenzisa iibloko ukuze bakhe amanani ngokukhawuleza kangangoko. Abafundi baya kwahlula iibloko zabo zibe ngamaqela amabini baze barekhodishe amanani amathathu kwithegibhile yamanani. Abafundi baza kubhala izivakalisi manani ezahlukeyo zokudibanisa nokuthabatha besebenzisa amanani akwithegibhile yamanani. Biza amanani amaninzi ukuze ubanike ixesha lokuziqhelisa.



### Uphuhliso lweNgqiqo

Kwisifundo seklassi yonke kule veki siza kujolisa kudibaniso nothabatho. Abafundi basebenzisa iibloko neethegibhile zamanani ukuze basombulule iingxaki. Abafundi bakwanikwa amathuba okusombulula iingxaki zamagama kunye nokuziqhelisa ukuthabatha njengomahluko. Ukusetyenziswa kwethegibhile yamanani kuza kuqhubeka nokuphuhlisa ukuqonda kwabafundi ulwalamano lomguqulwa phakathi kokudibanisa nokuthabatha. Siza kugxila koku:

- ukusebenzisa ithegibhile yamanani ukuze bachaze kwaye babhale izivakalisi manani.
- ukusombulula iingxaki zamagama zokudibanisa nokuthabatha ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo besebenzisa iibloko neethegibhile zamanani.
- ukuthelekisa amanani ngokubala umahluko.



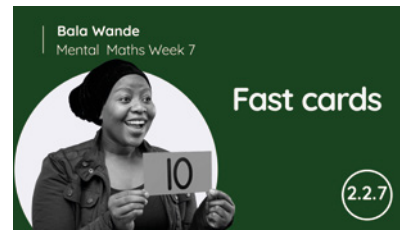
### Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki

- Ukukhuthaza abafundi ukuze bacinge ngolwalamano lwemiguqulwa phakathi kokudibanisa nokuthabatha ngokuxoxa oko bakuqaphelayo xa begqibezela ithegibhile zamanani.
- Ukunceda abafundi bachaze izivakalisi manani ezinokubhalwa besebenzisa amanani akwithegibhile yamanani.

## Addition and subtraction

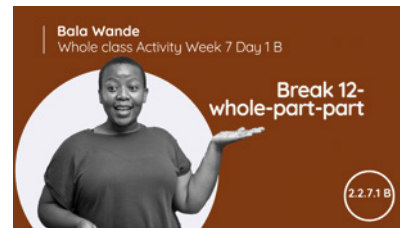
### Mental Maths

This week we focus on number facts. The teacher will call out a number and learners must hold up two number cards that can be added together to make that number in the number range 0-20. Learners will then talk about the different number combinations that make up the total number. It is important for learners to become efficient in recalling number facts so that they can solve problems more quickly.



### Game

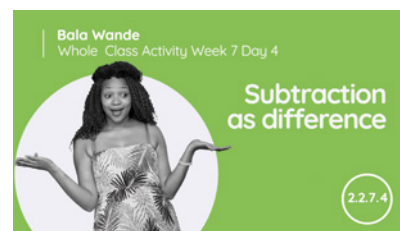
In this game, learners will use multifix blocks to create a number as quickly as possible. Learners will then break up their multifix blocks into two groups and record the three numbers in a number table. They will then write different addition and subtraction number sentences using the numbers in the number table. Call out lots of numbers to give them lots of practice.



### Concept development

In the whole class lessons this week we focus on addition and subtraction. Learners use multifix blocks and number tables to solve problems. Learners are also given opportunities to solve word problems, and to practise subtraction as difference. The use of a number table will continue to develop learners' understanding of the inverse relationship between addition and subtraction. We will focus on:

- using a number table to identify and write number sentences.
- solving addition and subtraction word problems quickly and efficiently using multifix blocks and number tables.
- comparing numbers by calculating the difference.



### What to look out for this week

- Encourage learners to think about the inverse relationship between addition and subtraction by discussing what they notice when completing the number tables.
- Help learners to identify the different number sentences that can be written using the numbers in the number table.



IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

IIFEKTHI ZAMANANI  
UKUYA KUMA-20  
NUMBER FACTS TO 20

UPHUHLISO LWENGOQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

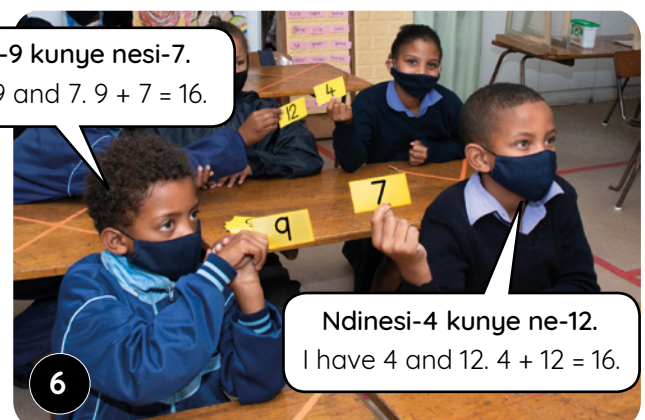
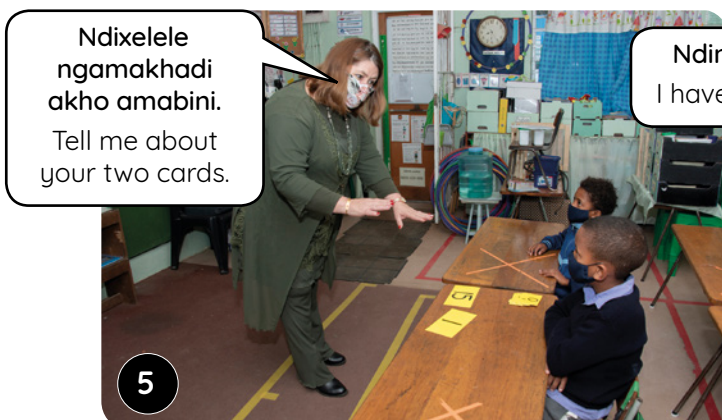
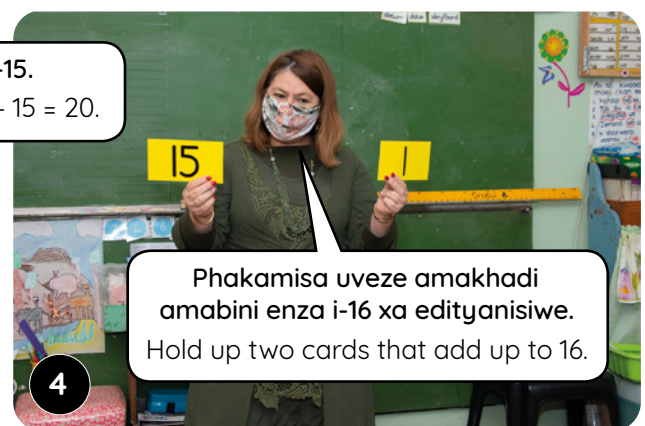
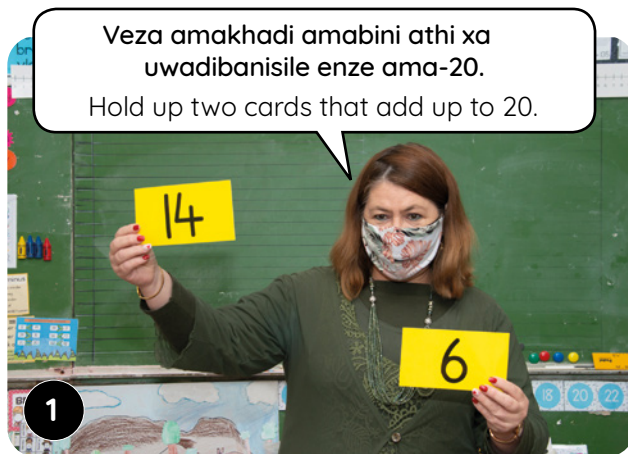
## IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS

Ziqhelise ukwenza izibini zokudibanisa kuluhlu lwamanani 0 – 20.

Practice making addition pairs in the number range 0-20.

Ukhumbule ukuqinisekisa umhla uze uphawule irejista yonke imihla.

Remember to check the date and mark the register every day.



## WEEK 2 • DAY 1

### Using number tables

#### Enrichment activities • Imisetyenzana yokutyebisa

##### Usuku 1 Day 1

Ngubani ixesha lamanani?  
What is the digital time?

Yintsimbi yesi-3  
3 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-4  
Half past 4

Licala emva  
kweyesi-2  
Half past 2

Yintsimbi yesi-7  
7 o'clock

Yintsimbi yesi-5  
5 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-6  
Half past 6

Licala emva  
kweyoku-1  
Half past 1

Yintsimbi ye-10  
10 o'clock

Yintsimbi ye-11  
11 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-8  
Half past 8

##### Usuku 2 Day 2

Ngubani ixesha lamanani?  
What is the digital time?

Yintsimbi yoku-1  
1 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweye-10  
Half past 10

Licala emva  
kweyesi-4  
Half past 4

Yintsimbi yesi-2  
2 o'clock

Yintsimbi yesi-8  
8 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-7  
Half past 7

Licala emva  
kweyesi-5  
Half past 5

Yintsimbi ye-9  
9 o'clock

Yintsimbi ye-11  
11 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-3  
Half past 3

##### Usuku 3 Day 3

Bonisa ixesha ewotshini yakho.  
Show the time on your clock.

Yintsimbi ye-11  
11 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweye-9  
Half past 9

Licala emva  
kweyoku-1  
Half past 1

Yintsimbi yoku-1  
1 o'clock

Yintsimbi yesi-7  
7 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-2  
Half past 2

Licala emva  
kweyesi-6  
Half past 6

Yintsimbi yesi-3  
3 o'clock

Yintsimbi yesi-4  
4 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-8  
Half past 8

##### Usuku 4 Day 4

Bonisa ixesha ewotshini yakho.  
Show the time on your clock.

Yintsimbi ye-9  
9 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweye-10  
Half past 10

Licala emva  
kweye-11  
Half past 11

Yintsimbi yesi-2  
2 o'clock

Yintsimbi yesi-6  
6 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-3  
Half past 3

Licala emva  
kweyesi-8  
Half past 8

Yintsimbi yesi-5  
5 o'clock

Yintsimbi ye-12  
12 o'clock

Licala emva  
kweyesi-7  
Half past 7



## Ukusebenzisa iitheyibhile zamanani

### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Yenza incochoyi yeebloko ezingama-20. Bhala 20 phezulu kule theyibhile kuba linan i elipheleleyo.

Make a tower of 20 blocks. We write 20 at the top of the table because it is the whole.



Sebenzani ngababini. Yahlula incochoyi yakho yama-20 ibe ziinxalenye ezimbini. Khawundixelele ke ngezi nxalenye zakho zimbini. Work in pairs. Break up your 20 tower into 2 parts. Tell me about your 2 parts.

Sahlule ama-20 aba ziinxalenye ezimbini ze-15 nesi-5.

We broke 20 into two parts of 15 and 5.



Sahlule ama-20 aba ziinxalenye ezimbini ze-9 ne-11.

We broke 20 into two parts of 9 and 11.



Ngubani owahlule ama-20 aba ngamanani awahlukileyo kula? Who broke their 20 tower into a different number combination?

Sine-12 kweyokuqala nesi-8 kweyesibini.

We have 12 in the first part and 8 in the other part.



Sine-10 kwiinxalenye yokuqala ne-10 kwenye.

We have 10 in the first part and 10 in the other part.

Phinda la manyathelo angasentla, wahlule iibloko zama-20 zibe ziinxalenye ezahlukeneyo. Bakhuthaze abafundi bathethe ngetheyibhile yamanani nangendlela abawabhala ngayo amanani kuyo. Bancedise ekuchongeni izivakalisi manani zokudibanisa nokuthabatha ezinokubhalwa ngokusebenzisa le theyibhile yamanani.

Repeat the steps above, breaking the 20 tower into different parts. Encourage learners to talk about the number table and the way they write numbers in the table. Help them to identify the addition and subtraction number sentences that can be written using the number table.





IVEKI • WEEK  
**2**

USUKU 1 • DAY 1

Ukusebenzisa iithegibhile zamanani

Using number tables

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

IIFEKTHI ZAMANANI  
UKUYA KUMA-20  
NUMBER FACTS TO 20

UMDLALO  
GAME

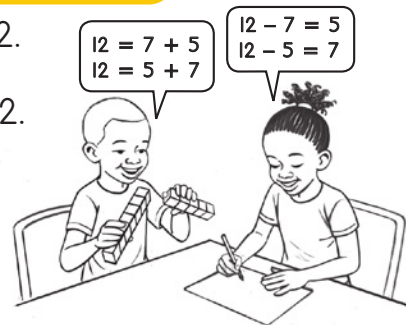
UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### Umdlalo: Yahlula i-12 - inxalenye-nenxalenye-epheleleyo

Game: Break 12 - part-part-whole

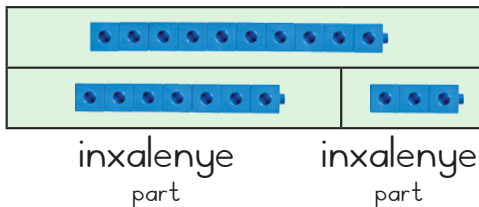
- Yenza iincochoyi ngeetyhubhu ezili-12.  
Make a tower with 12 cubes.
- Yahlula incochoyi ibe ziinxalenye ezi-2.  
Break the tower into 2 parts.
- Zoba umfanekiso wenxalenye-nenxalenye-epheleleyo.  
Draw a part-part-whole picture.
- Bhala izivakalisi manani ezi-2 zokudibanisa nezi-2 zokuthabatha.  
Write 2 addition and 2 subtraction number sentences.



Singacazulula neliphi na inani libe ngamanani amabini amancinci. Inani elikhulu sithi yinto epheleleyo. Amanani amancinci sithi ziinxalenye.

We can break any number into 2 smaller numbers. We call the big number the whole. We call the smaller numbers the parts.

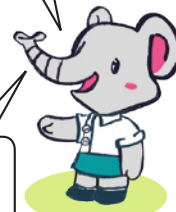
into epheleleyo  
whole



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 10 |   |
| 7  | 3 |

Sibhala amanani ama-3 kwithegibhile yamanani.

We write the 3 numbers in a number table.



### 1 Gqibezela ithegibhile yamanani.

Complete the number tables.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 9 |   |
| 5 | 4 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 9 |   |
| 6 | 3 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 9 |   |
| 2 | 7 |

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 11 |   |
| 6  | 5 |

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 11 |   |
| 7  | 4 |

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 11 |   |
| 8  | 3 |

## Ukusebenzisa iithegibhile zamanani

Ungakwazi ukusebenzisa iithegibhile yamanani ukuze ufumane izivakalisi manani zokudibanisa nezokuthabatha.

You can use a number table to find addition and subtraction number sentences.



Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha zizinto ezizalanayo. Uyayibona loo nto?

Addition and subtraction are related! Can you see?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 15 |   |
| 8  | 7 |

ukudibanisa

addition

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 + 7 = 15 \\ 7 + 8 = 15 \end{array}$$

ukuthabatha

subtraction

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 - 8 = 7 \\ 15 - 7 = 8 \end{array}$$

2 Bhala izivakalisi manani zokudibanisa ezi-2 nezokuthabatha ezi-2.

Write 2 addition and 2 subtraction number sentences.

ukudibanisa

addition

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 25 |    |
| 15 | 10 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 + 10 = 25 \\ 10 + 15 = 25 \end{array}$$

ukuthabatha

subtraction

$$\begin{array}{r} 25 - 15 = 10 \\ 25 - 10 = 15 \end{array}$$

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 70 |    |
| 50 | 20 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 50 + 20 = 70 \\ 20 + 50 = 70 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 70 - 50 = 20 \\ 70 - 20 = 50 \end{array}$$

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 13 |   |
| 6  | 7 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 + 7 = 13 \\ 7 + 6 = 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 - 6 = 7 \\ 13 - 7 = 6 \end{array}$$

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 12 |   |
| 9  | 3 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 + 3 = 12 \\ 3 + 9 = 12 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 - 9 = 3 \\ 12 - 3 = 9 \end{array}$$

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 15 |   |
| 8  | 7 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 + 7 = 15 \\ 7 + 8 = 15 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 - 8 = 7 \\ 15 - 7 = 8 \end{array}$$

Using number tables

Week 2 • Day 1

13

## Addition word problems



### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

**1**

Ndinamapetyu ali-12.  
Ndiye ndafumana amanye asi-7.  
Mangaphi amapetyu endinawo ngoku?  
I have 12 marbles.  
I find 7 more marbles.  
How many marbles do I have now?

**2**

Sombulula le ngxaki usebenzise iibloko zakho, uze uzalise itheyibhile yamanani.  
Solve the problem using your blocks, and then fill in the number table.

**3**

Ndinamapetyu ali-12.  
I have 12 marbles.

Ndifumene amanye amapetyu asi-7.  
Then I find 7 more marbles.

**4**

Ngoko ke, ukuba unamapetyu ali-12 namanye asi-7, mangaphi amapetyu onawo ewonke?  
So if you have 12 marbles and 7 marbles, then how many marbles do you have altogether?

i-12 nesi-7 zenza i-19. Ndinamapetyu ali-19 ewonke.  
12 and 7 equals 19. I have 19 marbles altogether.

**Phinda la manyathelo ngezinye iingxaki zokudibanisa. Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki zamagama zokudibanisa.**

Repeat the steps with other addition word problems. Give the learners multiple opportunities to solve addition word problems.



USUKU 2 • DAY 2

lingxaki zamagama zokudibanisa  
Addition word problems

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

IIFEKTHI ZAMANANI  
UKUYA KUMA-20  
NUMBER FACTS TO 20

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

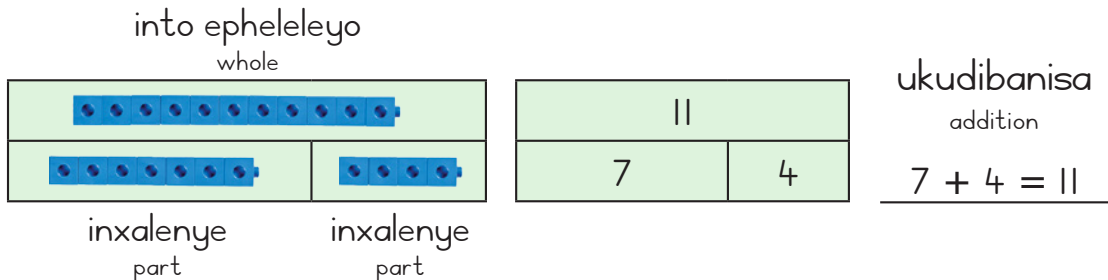
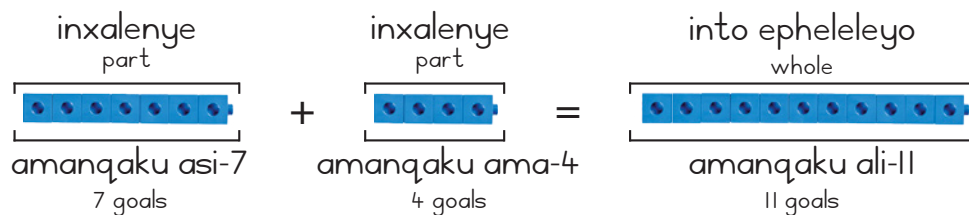
UVuyo ufake amaqaku asi-7. UNeo ufake amaqaku ama-4. Mangaphi amaqaku abawafakileyo edibene? Bonisa ingxaki usebenzise iibloko.

Vuyo scored 7 goals. Neo scored 4 goals. How many goals did they score altogether? Show the problem using blocks.



Kudibaniso, sidibanisa iinxalenye ezimbini ukwenza into enye epheleleyo.

In addition, two parts come together to make a whole.



1 UNozi unamapetyu asi-7. UMlu unamapetyu ama-5. Mangaphi amapetyu abanawo ewonke?

Nozi has 7 marbles. Mlu has 5 marbles. How many marbles do they have altogether?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 12 |   |
| 7  | 5 |

ukudibanisa  
addition

$$7 + 5 = 12$$

USina ufunda iincwadi ezi-6. UMila ufunda iincwadi ezi-5. Zingaphi iincwadi abazifundileyo zidibene?

Sina read 6 books. Mila read 5 books. How many books did they read altogether?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 11 |   |
| 6  | 5 |

ukudibanisa  
addition

$$6 + 5 = 11$$

# Addition word problems

UOwam ubaleke iikhilomitha ezi-9. UIviwe ubaleke iikhilomitha ezi-5. Zingaphi iikhilomitha abazibalekileyo zidibene?

Owam ran 9 kilometres. Iviwe ran 5 kilometres.  
How many kilometres did they run altogether?



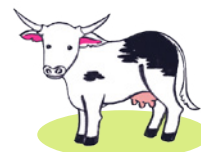
|    |   |
|----|---|
| 14 |   |
| 9  | 5 |

ukudibanisa  
addition

$$9 + 5 = 14$$

UTat' uJola uneenkomo zesiNguni ezisi-7.  
UTat' uCina uneenkomo zesiNguni ezi-3.  
Zingaphi iinkomo zesiNguni abanazo zidibene?

Baba Jola had 7 Nguni cows. Baba Cina had 3 Nguni cows.  
How many cows do they have altogether?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 10 |   |
| 7  | 3 |

ukudibanisa  
addition

$$7 + 3 = 10$$

## 2 Gqibezela itheyibhile yamanani.

Complete the number tables.

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 25 |   |
| 18 | 7 |

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 20 |   |
| 12 | 8 |

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 60 |    |
| 20 | 40 |

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 21 |   |
| 15 | 6 |

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 44 |    |
| 34 | 10 |

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 45 |    |
| 30 | 15 |

## 3 Bhala ingxaki yamagama yala manani kwitheyibhile.

Write a word problem for the numbers in the table.



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 15 |   |
| 10 | 5 |

any appropriate story involving addition of 10 and 5



**IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO**  
MENTAL MATHS

**UPHULISO LWENGQIQO**  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

**AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS**

Sombulula le ngxaki usebenzise iibloko zakho, uze uzalise itheyibhile yamanani.  
Solve the problem using your blocks, and then fill in the number table.



52

# Subtraction word problems

**WEEK 2** **USUKU 3 • DAY 3**  
**lingxaki zamagama zokuthabatha**  
 Subtraction word problems

IZIBALO ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

IIFEKTHI ZAMANANI UKUYA KUMA-20  
NUMBER FACTS TO 20

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

UMa'Viwe ubhake ikeyiki ezili-11. Uthengise ezi-4. Zingaphi ikeyiki ezishiyekelelo? Bonisa ingxaki usebenzise iibloko.

Ma'Viwe baked 11 cakes. She sold 4. How many cakes remain? Show the problem using blocks.

Xa sithabatha siqala ngenani elikhulu ukuze sithathe inxalenye kulo. Sishiyeka nenye inxalenye.

When we subtract, we start with a bigger number and we take away a part from it. We are left with the other part.

into epheleleyo  
whole

inxalenye inxalenye  
part part

into epheleleyo  
whole

inxalenye inxalenye  
part part

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 11 |   |
| 7  | 4 |

ukuthabatha  
subtraction

$11 - 4 = 7$

1 UTata uneenkomo ezili-14. Uthengise za-5. Zingaphi iinkomo anazo ngoku?

Tata has 14 cows. He sells 5. How many cows does he have now?

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 14 |   |
| 9  | 5 |

ukuthabatha  
subtraction

$14 - 5 = 9$

UTata uJola uneenkomo ezili-12. Uthengise ezi-3. Zingaphi iinkomo anazo ngoku?

Tata Jola has 12 cows. He sells 3. How many cows does he have now?

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 12 |   |
| 9  | 3 |

ukuthabatha  
subtraction

$12 - 3 = 9$

## lingxaki zamagama zokuthabatha

ULitha noIna banamapetyu ali-11 edibene. ULitha unamapetyu ama-5. Mangaphi amapetyu anawo uIna?



Altogether, Litha and Ina have 11 marbles. Litha has 5 marbles. How many marbles does Ina have?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 11 |   |
| 6  | 5 |

ukuthabatha  
subtraction

$$11 - 5 = 6$$

UAva noOlu bafunde iincwadi ezili-13 kule kota. UAva ufunde iincwadi ezi-6. Zingaphi iincwadi ezifundwe nguOlu?

Ava and Olu read 13 books this term. Ava read 6 books. How many books did Olu read?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 13 |   |
| 7  | 6 |

ukuthabatha  
subtraction

$$13 - 6 = 7$$

- 2 Gqibezela le theyibhile yamanani ingasezantsi. Zenzele ingxaki yamagama ngetheyibhile nganye yamanani.

Complete the number tables below. Make up a word problem for each number table.

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 20 |    |
| 6  | 14 |

any appropriate story involving 20 minus 4

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 10 |   |
| 3  | 7 |

Same involving 10 minus 7

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 20 |   |
| 12 | 8 |

Same involving 20 minus 8

Subtraction word problems

Week 2 • Day 3



# Subtraction as difference



## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Kukho abafundi abali-16. Kukho iibhiskithi ezili-12.  
Baninzi kangakanani abafundi kuneebhiskithi?

There are 16 learners. There are 12 biscuits. How many more learners are there than biscuits?

Xa sithelekisa amanani singathabatha ukuze sifumane ukuba 'zingaphezulu kangakanani?'

When we compare numbers, we can subtract to work out 'how many more?'

Sebenzisa iibloko zakho ukuze uthelekise inani labafundi nenani leebhiskithi.

Use your blocks to compare the number of learners and the number of biscuits.

1

Ndiyabona ukuba kukho abafundi aba-4 ngaphezulu kuneebhiskithi.

I can see that there are 4 more learners than biscuits.

2

Zalisa ke ngoku le theyibhile yamanani ukuze ubonise amanani akule ngxaki.

Now fill in the number table to show the numbers in the problem.

3

4

Ndinokubhala i-16 ngasentla ndize ndibhale i-12 ngasezantsi. I-12 yenye yeenxalenye. Enye inxalenye sisi-4.

I would write 16 at the top, and then I'd write 12 below. 12 is one of the parts. The other part is 4.

5

Phinda la manyathelo ngezinye iingxaki zamagama zokuthabatha eziquka umahluko. Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela ukuze basombulule iingxaki zamagama zomahluko.

Repeat the steps with other subtraction word problems involving difference. Give the learners multiple opportunities to solve difference word problems.



USUKU 4 • DAY 4

## Ukuthabatha njengomahluko

Subtraction as difference

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

IIFEKTHI ZAMANANI  
UKUYA KUMA-20  
NUMBER FACTS TO 20

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

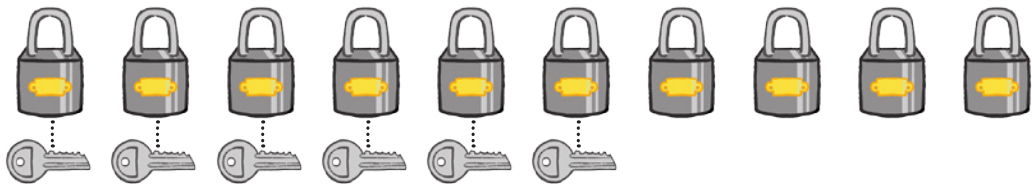
Ndinamaqhaga ali-10 nezitshixo ezi-6.  
Maninzi kangakanani amaqhaga endinawo  
kunezitshixo? Zingaphi izitshixo  
ezingekhoyo?

I have 10 locks and 6 keys.  
How many more locks than keys do I have?  
How many keys are missing?

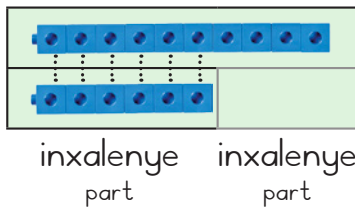


Xa sithelekisa, sikwathabatha.  
Sithelekisa into epheleleyo nenye  
yeenxalenye.

When we compare, we also  
subtract. We compare a whole  
to one of the parts.



into epheleleyo  
whole



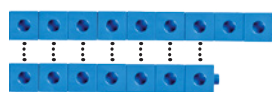
|    |   |
|----|---|
| 10 |   |
| 6  | 4 |

umahluko  
difference

$$10 - 6 = 4$$

**I** Kukho amaqhaga ali-9 nezitshixo ezisi-7. Zingaphi izitshixo ezingekhoyo?

There are 9 locks and 7 keys. How many keys are missing?



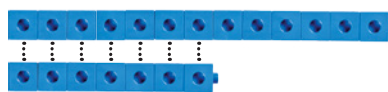
|   |   |
|---|---|
| 9 |   |
| 7 | 2 |

umahluko  
difference

$$9 - 7 = 2$$

Kukho iimbiza ezili-13 neziciko ezisi-7.  
Zingaphi iziciko ezingekhoyo?

There are 13 pots and 7 lids. How many lids are missing?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 13 |   |
| 7  | 6 |

umahluko  
difference

$$13 - 7 = 6$$

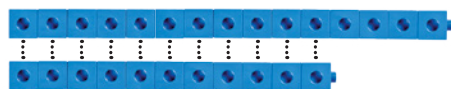


# Subtraction as difference

Kukho abafundi abali-15 neeorenji ezili-11. Kufuneka iioorenji ezingaphi ngaphezulu ukuze wonke umfundi afumane iorenji enye?



There are 15 learners and 11 oranges.  
How many more oranges are needed so that all learners get one orange?



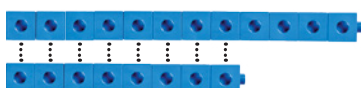
|    |   |
|----|---|
| 15 |   |
| 11 | 4 |

umahluko  
difference

$$15 - 11 = 4$$

Kukho abafundi abali-12 needyasi zemvula ezisi-8. Bangaphi abafundi abangazifumananga iidyasi zemvula?

There are 12 learners and 8 raincoats.  
How many learners do not get a raincoat?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 12 |   |
| 8  | 4 |

umahluko  
difference

$$12 - 8 = 4$$

## 2 Gqibezela iitheyibhile zamanani.

Complete the number tables.

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 20 |   |
| 14 | 6 |

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 15 |   |
| 8  | 7 |

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 30 |    |
| 20 | 10 |

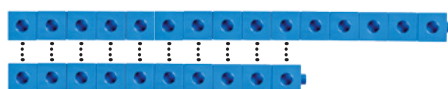
|    |   |
|----|---|
| 20 |   |
| 16 | 4 |

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 25 |   |
| 17 | 8 |

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 60 |    |
| 40 | 20 |

## 3 Bhala ingxaki yamagama ukuze uthlekise amanani aboniswe ngasezantsi.

Write a word problem to compare the numbers shown below.



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 15 |   |
| 10 | 5 |

any appropriate story involving 15 items and 10 linked items

(eg. 15 rolls and 10 viennas or 15 cups and 10 saucers)



USUKU 5 • DAY 5

## Uqukaniso Consolidation

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETIPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

### Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!

#### NgesiXhosa sithi:

Inxalenye-inxalenye-ephelleleyo

Ukudibanisa: sidibanisa iinxalenye ndaweninye.

Siqala ngeenxalenye ezi-2.

Senza into ephelleleyo.

Ukuthabatha: siyathatha/siyasusa.

Sithatha inxalenye. Kusala enye inxalenye.

Ukuthabatha: sithlekisa inani elikhulu nelincinci.

Siyabuza: "Zingaphi ngaphezulu/ zininzi kangakanani?"

Siyabuza: "Yintoni umahluko?"

#### In English we say:

part-part-whole

Addition: we put parts together.

We start with 2 parts. We make a whole.

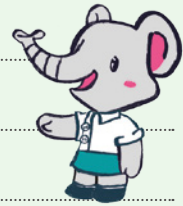
Subtraction: we take away.

We take away a part. We are left with another part.

Subtraction: we compare a bigger number with a smaller number.

We ask: "How many more?"

We ask: "What is the difference?"



- 1 USina ufunde iincwadi ezisi-8. UMila yena ufunde iincwadi ezi-6. Zingaphi iincwadi abazifundileyo bedibene?

Sina read 8 books. Mila read 6 books. How many books did they read altogether?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 14 |   |
| 8  | 6 |

ukudibanisa  
addition

$$8 + 6 = 14$$

- 2 ULitha noIna bedibene banamapetyu ali-13. ULitha unamapetyu asi-7. Mangaphi amapetyu kaIna?

Litha and Ina have 13 marbles altogether. Litha has 7 marbles. How many marbles does Ina have?



|    |   |
|----|---|
| 13 |   |
| 6  | 7 |

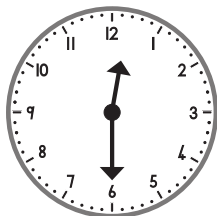
ukuthabatha  
subtraction

$$13 - 7 = 6$$

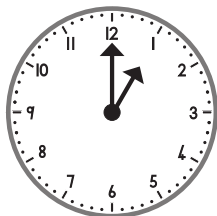
# Assessment and consolidation

## 3 Ngubani ixesha?

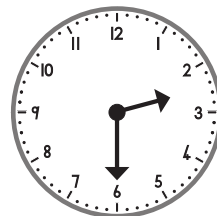
What is the time?



12 : 30



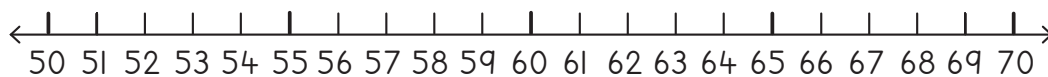
01 : 00



02 : 30

## 4 Sombulula.

Solve.



|                           |                           |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| $55 + 7 = \underline{62}$ | $59 + 2 = \underline{61}$ | $63 - 6 = \underline{57}$ | $65 - 9 = \underline{56}$ |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|

## 5 Umbona owojiweyo uxabisa i-R10. Ndiza kubhatala malini:

One roasted maize costs R10. How much do I pay for:

|                                                      |            |                                                        |             |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| ngemimbona emi-2<br>eyojiweyo?<br>2 roasted mealies? | <u>R20</u> | ngemimbona emi-5<br>eyojiweyo?<br>5 roasted mealies?   | <u>R50</u>  |
| ngemimbona esi-7<br>eyojiweyo?<br>7 roasted mealies? | <u>R70</u> | ngemimbona eli-10<br>eyojiweyo?<br>10 roasted mealies? | <u>R100</u> |

## 6 Bhala isimboli yenani.

Write the number symbol.

|                                                     |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| ngamashumi amathandathu anesithoba<br>sixty-nine    | <u>69</u> |
| ngamashumi asixhenxhe anesithandathu<br>seventy-six | <u>76</u> |

## 7 Yahlula kubini:

Halve:

|   |                                  |    |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|----|----------------------------------|
| 5 | <u><math>2\frac{1}{2}</math></u> | 15 | <u><math>7\frac{1}{2}</math></u> |
|---|----------------------------------|----|----------------------------------|

Phinda kabini:

Double:

|   |           |    |           |
|---|-----------|----|-----------|
| 5 | <u>10</u> | 15 | <u>30</u> |
|---|-----------|----|-----------|

## Ulinganomacala, Izinto ezikhoyo ezine-3D, indawo necala

|                                                                                    |                                          | Izixhobo                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> Ndibonise inani!                                          |                                          | iibloko zesiseko seshumi zikatitshala nezabafundi |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b> IMaths ekhawulezayo ngedayisi – umdyarho oya kwi-100               |                                          | idayisi                                           |
|  |                                          |                                                   |
| Usuku                                                                              | Umsebenzi wesifundo                      | Izixhobo zezifundo                                |
| 1                                                                                  | Ulinganomacala                           | iLAB                                              |
| 2                                                                                  | Ulinganomacala                           | iLAB, iphepha elidala                             |
| 3                                                                                  | Izinto ezikhoyo ezine-3D                 | iLAB, imizekelo yokwenyani yeepatheni             |
| 4                                                                                  | Indawo necala                            | iLAB, izinto ezine-3D                             |
| 5                                                                                  | Uqukaniso novavanyo olujolise ekufundeni | iLAB                                              |

| Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:                                        | ✓ |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| ukunakana nokukrwela imigca yolinganomacala kwiimilo zejometri nezingezozejometri ezine-2D. |   |
| ukunakana nokutshatisa iimbonakalo ezahlukeyo zento enye eqhelekileyo.                      |   |
| ukulandela imiyalelo yokuhamba-hamba eklasini.                                              |   |

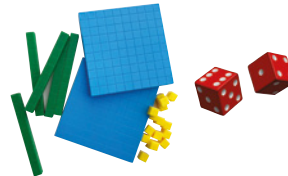
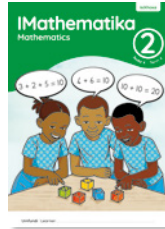
**Uvavanyo** (jonga kumaphepha angasemva esi sikhokelo)

**Uvavanyo olubhalwayo:** Indawo nemilo – Ulinganomacala, izinto ezine-3-D nendawo

**Uvavanyo oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo:** Ukuphathwa kwedatha – qwalasela abafundi ukuze uvavanye izakhono zabo zokufunda nokutolika ibhagrafu

## Symmetry, 3-D objects, position and direction

|                                                 | Resources                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Show me a number!          | teacher and learner base 10 blocks |
| <b>Game:</b> Fast maths with dice – race to 100 | dice                               |



| Day | Lesson activity                           | Lesson resources                             |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1   | Symmetry                                  | LAB                                          |
| 2   | Symmetry                                  | LAB, scrap paper                             |
| 3   | 3-D objects                               | LAB, different 3-D objects (boxes and balls) |
| 4   | Position and direction                    | LAB, 3-D objects                             |
| 5   | Consolidation and assessment for learning | LAB                                          |

| After this week the learner should be able to:                                      | ✓ |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| recognise and draw lines of symmetry in 2-D geometrical and non-geometrical shapes. |   |
| recognise and match different views of the same everyday object.                    |   |
| follow directions to move around the classroom.                                     |   |

### Assessment (see back pages of this guide)

**Written assessment:** Space and shape - Symmetry, 3-D objects and position

**Oral and practical assessment:** Data handling – observe learners to assess their ability to read and interpret a bar graph



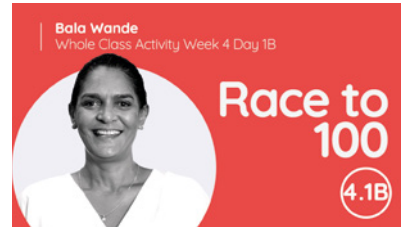
## Ulinganomacala, Izinto ezikhoyo ezine-3D, indawo necala

### Izibalo Zentloko

Kule veki sigxila ekuchongeni ama-10 nemivo kumanani amivo mibini. Utitshala uza kubonisa abafundi ama-10 nemivo esebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10, baze abafundi babize elo nani. Okanye, utitshala angabiza inani baze abafundi babonise amashumi nemivo ngeebloko zabo zesiseko se-10.

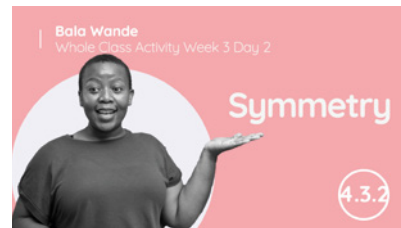
### Umdlalo

Kule veki sidlala umdlalo othi iMaths ekhawulezayo ngedayisi: umdyarho oya kwi-100. Kulo mdlalo abafundi badlala ngababini ngedayisi elinye. Abafundi bayatshintshiselana ngokuphosa idayisi, nokuhlala bedibanisa inani elitsha eliphosiweyo de bafike kwi-100. Lo mdlalo unceda abafundi basombulule iingxaki zokudibanisa ngentloko ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.



### Uphuhliso lweNgqiqo

Kule veki sigxila kulinganomacala, iipatheni zejometri nendawo. Abafundi baza kuphanda ngemigca yolinganomacala kwiimilo ezahlukeneyo. Xa bejonge iimilo zejometri, abafundi baza kuchaza uphindaphindo lwemigca, iimilo namachokoza ukuze bayile iipatheni eziqhelekileyo nezingaqhelekanga ebomini. Abafundi baza kusebenzisa isigama sendawo ukuze bathethe ngezinto malunga nendawo ezikuyo, kwakunye nokujikeleza eklasini. Kumsebenzi wethu ongolinganomacala, iipatheni nendawo, siza kujolisa koku:



- ukunakana nokukrwela imigca yolinganomacala kwiimilo zejometri nezingezojometri ezine-2D.
- ukunakana nokutshatisa iimbonakalo ezahlukeneyo zento enye eqhelekileyo.
- ukulandela imiyalelo-nkcazelo yokuhamba-hamba eklasini.

### Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki

- Khuthaza abafundi ukuba basebenzise isigama sendawo necala xa bechaza indawo yento malunga nenye, umz. **ngentla kwe-**, **phambi kwe-**, **ngasemva**, **ngasekhohlo**, **ngasekunene**, **ecaleni kwe-**, **phambili**, **emva**, **phezulu**, **ezantsi**, njl.njl.
- Khuthaza abafundi ukuba basebenzise isigama semathematika esinxulumene neemilo nolinganomacala xa bekrwela okanye bechaza imigca yolinganomacala kwiimilo ezahlukeneyo ezine-2D.

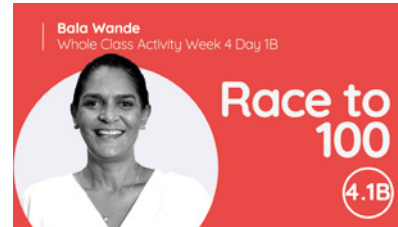
## Symmetry, 3-D objects, position and direction

### Mental Maths

This week we focus on identifying 10s and 1s in 2-digit numbers. Show the learners 10s and 1s using base 10 blocks and tell the class to call out the number. Alternatively, call out a number and get the learners to show the 10s and 1s with their base 10 blocks.

### Game

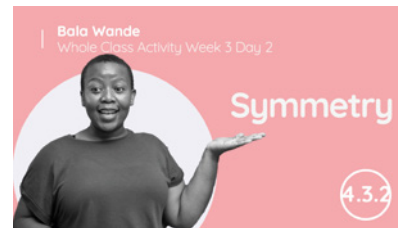
This week we play the game Fast maths with dice: race to 100. Learners play in pairs with one dice. Learners take turns to throw the dice, and to keep adding the newly-thrown number until they reach 100. This game helps learners to solve addition problems mentally and will help them to solve problems quickly and efficiently.



### Concept development

This week we focus on symmetry, geometric patterns and position. Learners will investigate lines of symmetry in various shapes. When looking at geometric patterns, learners will identify the repetition of lines, shapes and dots to create both regular and irregular patterns in real life. Learners will use the language of position to talk about objects in relation to each other, and also to move around the classroom. In our work on symmetry, patterns and position, we will focus on:

- recognising and drawing lines of symmetry in 2-D geometrical and non-geometrical shapes.
- recognising and matching different views of the same everyday object.
- following directions to move around the classroom.



### What to look out for this week

- Encourage learners to use the language of position and direction as they describe the position of one object in relation to another: **on top of, in front of, behind, left, right, next to, forwards, backwards, up, down** and so on.
- Encourage learners to use the mathematical language related to shapes and symmetry when you draw and identify lines of symmetry in various 2-D shapes.

## Ulinganomacala

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

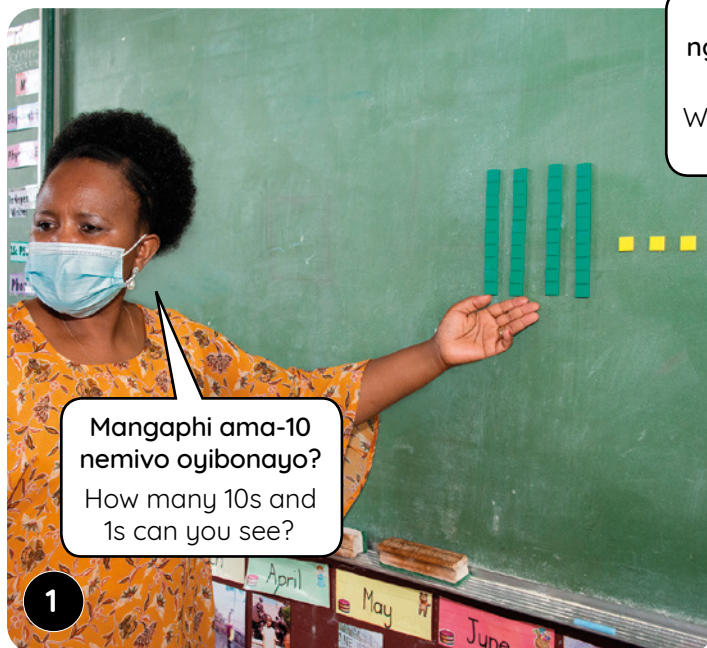
### IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS

Sebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10 wenze amanani, uthethe ngama-10 noo-1.

Use base 10 blocks to make numbers and to talk about 10s and 1s.

Ukhumbule ukuqinisekisa umhla nokuphawula irejista yonke imihla.

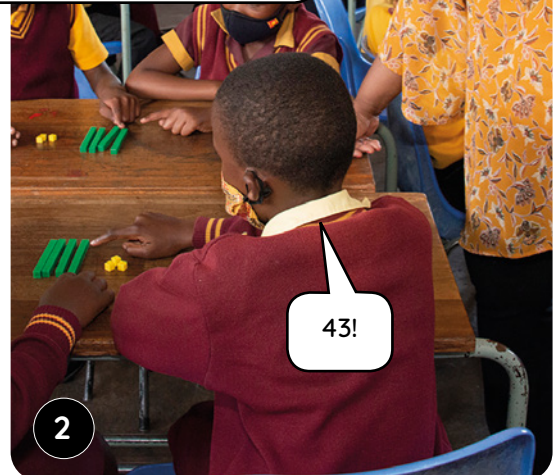
Remember to check the date and mark the register every day.



Mangaphi ama-10  
nemivo oyibonayo?  
How many 10s and  
1s can you see?

1

Leliphi inani esilenze  
ngamashumi ama-4 nemivo  
emi-3?  
What number have we made  
with 4 tens and 3 ones?



43!

2



Yenza ama-68 ngeebloko  
zesiseko se-10.  
Use your base 10 blocks  
to make the number 68.

3

Usebenzise eziphi iibloko  
zesiseko se-10 ukwenza inani  
elingama-68?  
Which base 10 blocks did you  
use to make the number 68?



Ndisebenzise amashumi  
ama-6 nemivo esi-8!  
I used 6 tens and 8 ones!

4

**Symmetry****Imisetenzana yokuthebisa • Enrichment activities****Usuku 1 Day 1****Dibanisa.**

Add.

$26 + 53 =$

$45 + 12 =$

$31 + 26 =$

$34 + 21 =$

$52 + 14 =$

$13 + 35 =$

$28 + 11 =$

$72 + 26 =$

$55 + 42 =$

$19 + 50 =$

**Usuku 2 Day 2****Dibanisa.**

Add.

$51 + 47 =$

$71 + 15 =$

$24 + 42 =$

$61 + 30 =$

$45 + 31 =$

$15 + 44 =$

$35 + 43 =$

$64 + 13 =$

$37 + 30 =$

$92 + 32 =$

**Usuku 3 Day 3****Dibanisa.**

Add.

$36 + 42 =$

$43 + 45 =$

$35 + 22 =$

$54 + 34 =$

$12 + 76 =$

$44 + 34 =$

$71 + 27 =$

$42 + 17 =$

$63 + 33 =$

$51 + 42 =$

**Usuku 4 Day 4****Dibanisa.**

Add.

$63 + 34 =$

$46 + 12 =$

$53 + 26 =$

$11 + 65 =$

$38 + 21 =$

$71 + 16 =$

$52 + 15 =$

$27 + 55 =$

$83 + 14 =$

$21 + 66 =$



**1**

Yiba nombono womgca ohla embindini kuThandeka. Uqaphela ntoni kwicala ngalinye lomgca?

Imagine there is a line going down the middle of Thandeka. What do you notice on each side of this line?



Unendlebe enye neliso elinye kwicala ngalinye lomgca.

She has one ear and one eye on each side of the line.

Unengalo enye nomlenze omnye kwicala ngalinye lomgca.

She also has one arm and one leg on each side of the line.

Sisebenzisa ntoni xa sithetha ngento efana twatse macala omabini?

What word do we use to talk about something that is exactly the same on both sides?

**2**

Ulinganomacala okanye umatwatotse! Symmetry!



Ngowuphi umgca ongumgca wolinganomacala? Which line is a line of symmetry?

**3**



Umgca ome nkqo ngumgca wolinganomacala. The vertical line is a line of symmetry.

Kutheni le nto umgca oleleyo ingenguwo umgca wolinganomacala? Why is the horizontal line not a line of symmetry?

**4**

Xa unokugoba emgceni, iziqingatha ezibini azisoze zifane twatse. If you fold on that line, the two halves wouldn't match.



Jonga imigca eyahlukileyo yolinganomacala kwimifanekilso eyahlukileyo. Khuthaza abafundi ukuba bacacise unobangela wokuba eminye imigca ingeyiyo imigca yolinganomacala. Thetha ngendlela umgca wolinganomacala ofana ngayo nesipili embindini wemilo.

Look at different lines of symmetry in a variety of pictures. Encourage learners to explain why some lines are not lines of symmetry. Talk about the way a line of symmetry is like a mirror in the middle of a shape.





IVEKI • WEEK  
**3**

USUKU 1 • DAY 1

## Ulinganomacala Symmetry

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

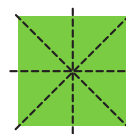
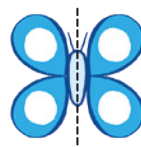
### Umdlalo: iMaths ekhawulezayo ngedayisi – umdyarho oya kwi-100 Game: Fast maths with dice – race to 100

- Nikanani amathuba okudlala. Phosa kwakhona.  
Take turns. Roll the dice.
- Phosa idayisi.  
Khumbula inani lakho.  
Remember your number.
- Dibanisa amanani.  
Add the numbers together.
- Qhuba njalo ude ufike kwi-100.  
Keep going till you get to 100.



Umgca wolinganomacala wenza umsebenzi wesipili kwimilo enamacala afana twatse. Jonga le migca yolinganomacala.

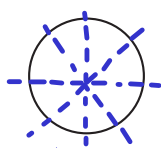
A line of symmetry acts like a mirror in a symmetrical shape. Look at these lines of symmetry.



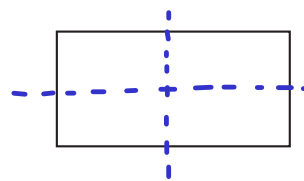
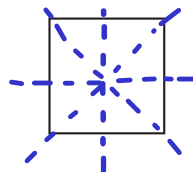
Explain the meaning of infinite – too many to count

### 1 Krwela umgca wolinganomacala kwimilo nganye.

Draw lines of symmetry in each shape.

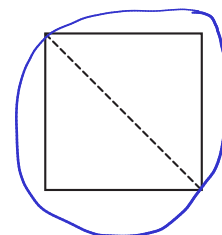
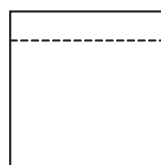
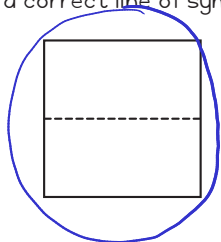
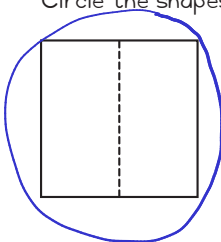


a circle has an infinite number



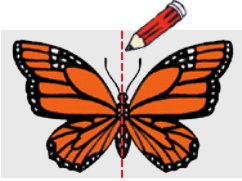
### 2 Biyela ngesangqa iimilo ezinomgca wolinganomacala ochanekileyo.

Circle the shapes with a correct line of symmetry.



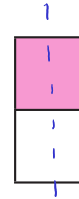
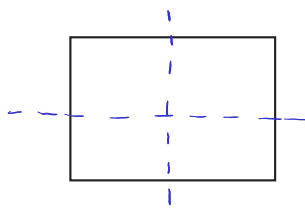
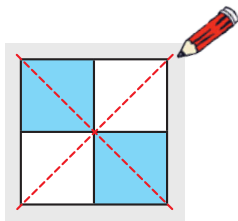
- 3 Krwela umgca wolinganomacala kwezi zinambuzane.

Draw the lines of symmetry in these insects.



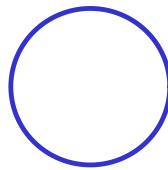
- 4 Mingaphi imigca yolinganomacala oyibonayo kwezi milo? Yenze.

How many lines of symmetry can you see in the drawings below? Draw them.



- 5 Zoba isangqa.

Draw a circle.



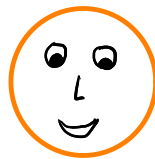
Mingaphi imigca yolinganomacala onokuyenza kwisangqa?

How many lines of symmetry can you draw on a circle?

an infinite number

Zoba ubuso.

Draw a face.



Mingaphi imigca yolinganomacala onokuyenza ebusweni?

How many lines of symmetry can you draw on a face?

one



Kutheni le nto unokwenza imigca yolinganomacala emininzi kwisangqa kunasebusweni?

Why can you draw more lines of symmetry on a circle than on a face?

because 2 sides of a face are usually symmetrical, eg. eyes etc.



# Symmetry



## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

**1**

Goba irekthengile yakho ubonise umgca wolinganomacala. Ufumana ntoni?

Fold your rectangle to show a line of symmetry. What do you find?

**2**

Ndigobe eyam embindini ukuze amacala amabini afane. Umgobo ubonisa umgca wolinganomacala. I have folded mine exactly in half so the two sides match. The fold shows the line of symmetry.

**3**

Jonga iimilo ezisezincwadini zenu. Ingaba zinayo zonke imigca yolinganomacala? Look at the shapes in your books. Do they all have lines of symmetry?

Hayi. Imilo f ayinawo umgca wolinganomacala. No! Shape f does not have a line of symmetry!

**4**

Ngoba kutheni? Why not?

**5**

Andiwufumani umgca endinokugoba kuwo ukuze amacala amabini afane twatse. I cannot find a line to fold along so that the 2 sides match.

**6**

Mingaphi imigca yolinganomacala enayo le gridi? How many lines of symmetry does this grid have?

Mi-4 imigca yolinganomacala ekule gridi. There are 4 lines of symmetry in this grid.

Nika abafundi amathuba okuzenzela ezabo iipatheni kwiigridi, uqinisekise ukuba zisenayo imigca yolinganomacala emi-4. Xoxa neklasi ukuba uqinisekisa njani ukuba uhlale unemigca emi-4 yolinganomacala.

Provide opportunities for learners to create their own patterns in grids, making sure that they still have 4 lines of symmetry. Discuss with the class how to make sure you keep 4 lines of symmetry.

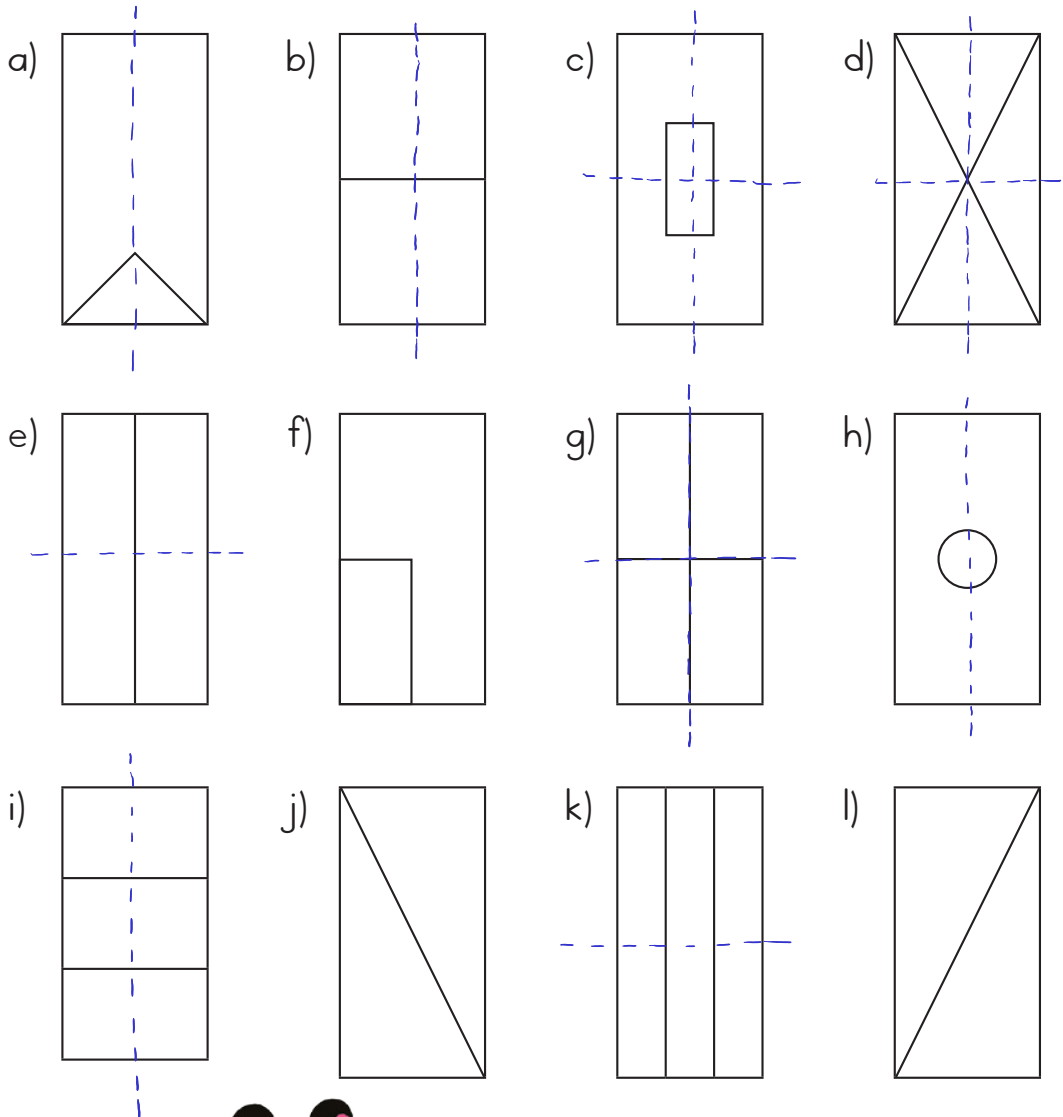


USUKU 2 • DAY 2

Ulinganomacala  
SymmetryIZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSNDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!UMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

**I** Krwela imigca yolinganomacala kwezi milo zingasezantsi.

Draw the lines of symmetry on the shapes below.



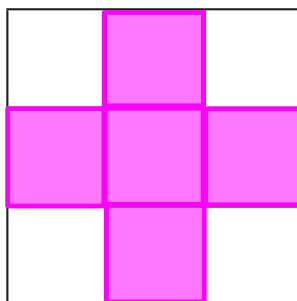
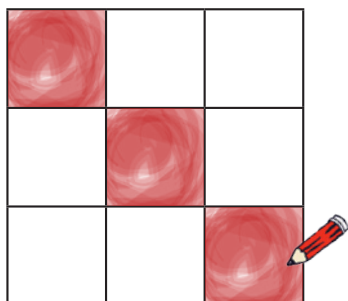
Ayizizo zonke iimilo ezinemigca yolinganomacala. Qaphela! Vavanya ngokugoba iphepha.

Not all of the drawings have lines of symmetry! Be careful! Test by folding paper.

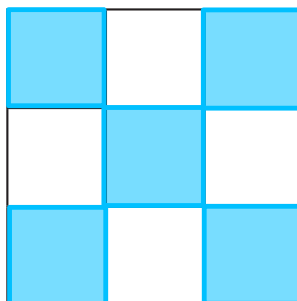
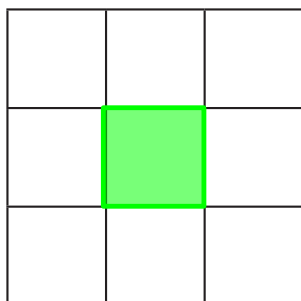
# Symmetry

## 2 Yenza iipatheni ezinemigca emi-2 yolinganomacala.

Make patterns that have 2 lines of symmetry

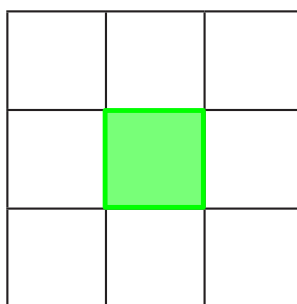
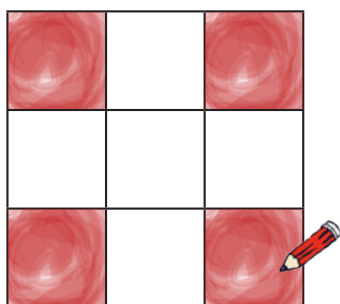


accept all  
correct patterns

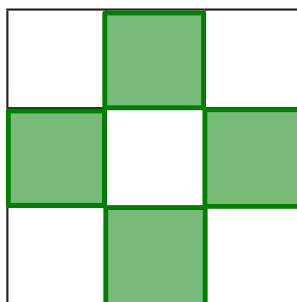
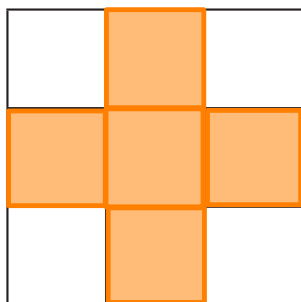


## 3 Yenza iipatheni ezinemigca emi-4 yolinganomacala.

Make patterns that have 4 lines of symmetry



same here





## IVEKI 3 • USUKU 3

### Izinto ezikhoyo ezine-3D

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

#### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT



**Xa ubonisa iklasi, khangela ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kwezi zinto xa uzibeka phezulu ethambekeni. Buza abafundi ukuba baqaphela ntoni na.**

In a demonstration for the class, test what will happen to the objects if you put them at the top of the slope. Ask learners to talk about what they observe.

Izinto ezimile okwebhola ziyaqengqeleka ethambekeni.  
Ball-shaped objects roll down the slope.



Izinto ezimile okweebhokisi ziyatyibilika ethambekeni.  
Box-shaped objects slide down the slope.



**Bakhuthaze abafundi ukuba bancokole xa behlela iimilo naxa bephanda ngokuba zeziphi eziqengqelekayo izeziphi ezityibilikayo. Xoxa neklasi – iimilo ezizibhola ziyaqengqeleka kwaye iimilo ezizibhokisi ziyatyibilika. Imiphezulu engqukuva yenza ukuba imilo iqengqeleke. Imilo iyakwazi ukutyibilika kumphezulu omcaba.**

Encourage conversation between learners as they sort shapes and investigate which objects **slide** and **roll**. Discuss with the class – the ball shapes roll and the box shapes slide. A **round** surface allows a shape to roll. A shape can slide on a **flat** surface.

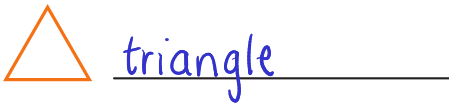
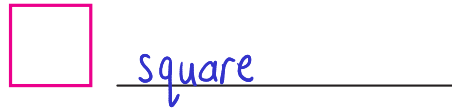
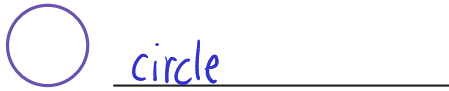
# 3-D objects

IVEKI • WEEK 3 USUKU 3 • DAY 3  
Izinto ezikhoyo ezine-3D  
3-D objects



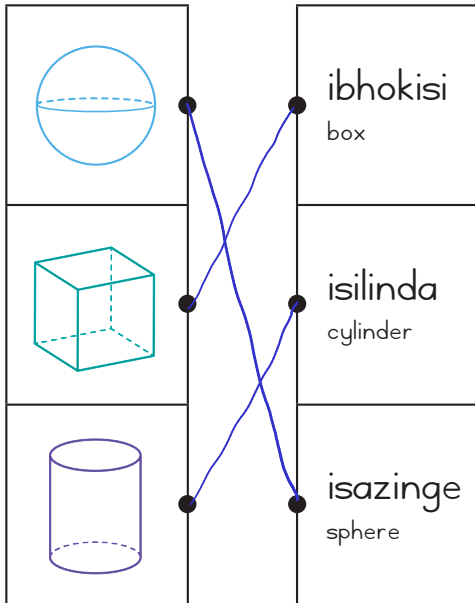
1 Bhala igama lemilo nganye.

Write the name of each shape.



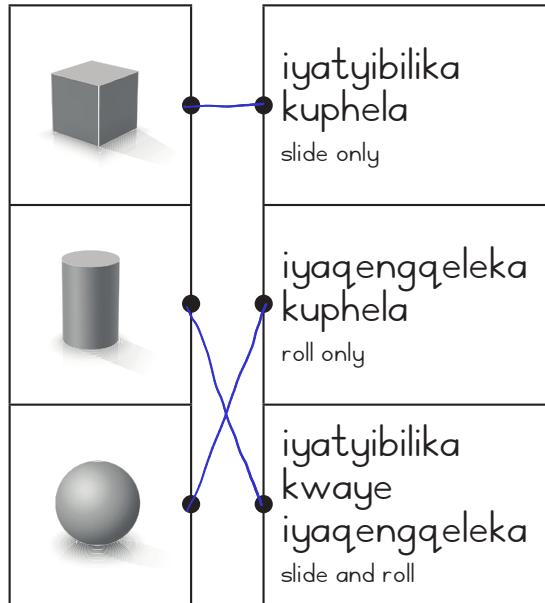
2 Tshatisa.

Match.



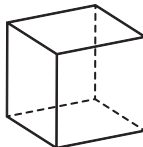
3 Tshatisa.

Match.

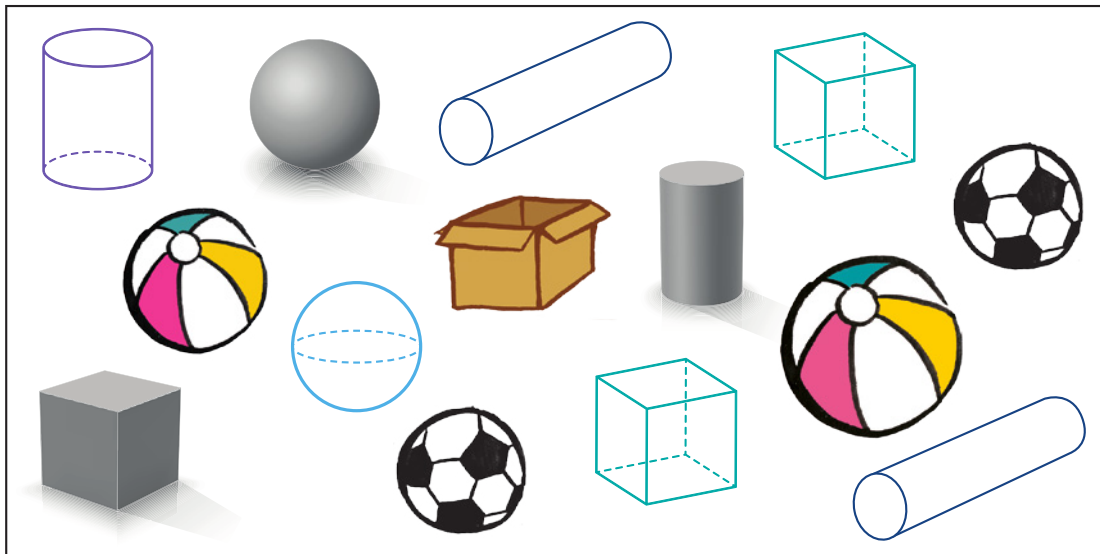


4 Zingaphi?

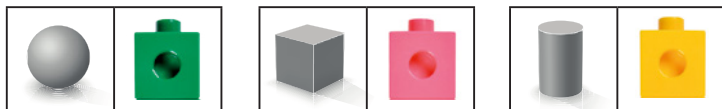
How many?



| iikona<br>corners | isiphelo<br>edges | iimbuso<br>faces |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 8                 | 12                | 6                |

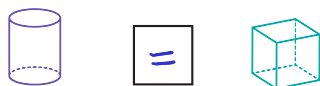


- 5 Bala.  
Yakha iincochoyi!  
Count. Build towers!



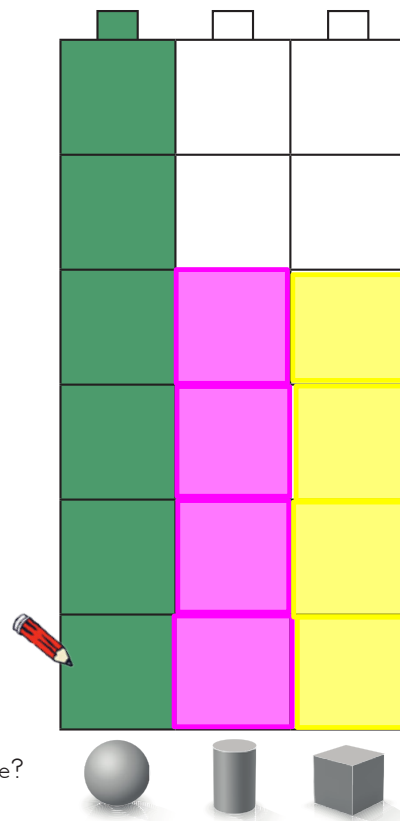
- 6 Fakela umbala kwiibloko ukuze ubonise inani.  
Colour in the blocks to show the number.

- 7 Thelekisa. Bhala  $>$ ,  $<$  okanye  $=$ .  
Compare. Write  $>$ ,  $<$  or  $=$ .



- 8 Zininzi kangakanani izazinge ezikhoyo kuneesilinda?  
How many more spheres than cylinders are there?

2







# Position and direction



## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Ungandichazela ntoni malunga nendawo yebhokisi yezihlangu nepenisile?

What can you tell me about the position of the shoe box and the pencil?

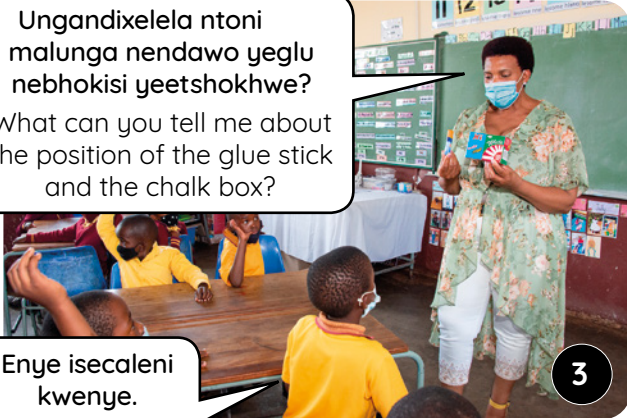


Ipenisile ingaphezulu kwebhokisi yezihlangu.

The pencil is on top of the shoe box.

Ungandixelela ntoni malunga nendawo yeglu nebhokisi yeetshokhwe?

What can you tell me about the position of the glue stick and the chalk box?



Masiziqhelise ukunika nokulandela le miyalelo okanye ezi zalathiso zilandelayo!

Now let's practice giving and following directions!

Enye isecaleni kwenye.

They are next to each other.

Hamba uye ngemva eklasini, uze ujike ngasekhohlo uhambe amanyathelo ama-5. Uphela ume phi?

Walk to the back of the class, then turn left and walk 5 steps. Where do you end up standing?



Ndilapha! Ecaleni kukaNtando.

I am here! Next to Ntando.

**Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okwandisa lo msebenzi. Bakhuthaze abafundi bakwazi ukunakana nokuchaza iipatheni ezahlukeyo, nokuziqhelisa ukulandela izalathiso eklasini.**

Provide several opportunities to extend and generalise this activity. Encourage learners to recognise and describe different patterns, and to practice following directions around the classroom.

IVEKI • WEEK  
3

USUKU 4 • DAY 4

## Indawo necala

Position and direction

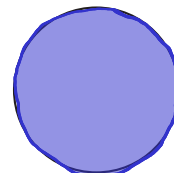
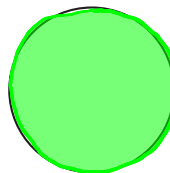
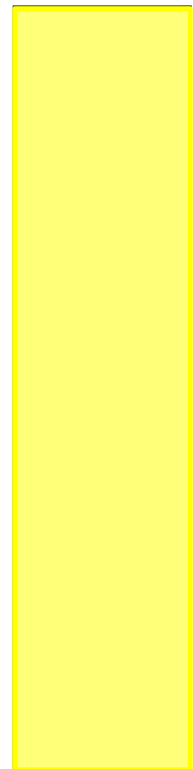
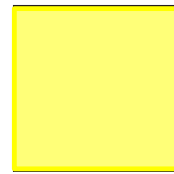
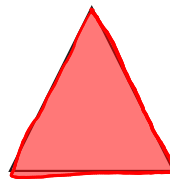
IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSNDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!UMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGOQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

1

Sebenzisa ezi zikhokelo  
ukufakela imibala kwiimilo.  
Use these clues  
to colour the shapes.



- Unxantathu osezantsi uluhlaza.  
The bottom triangle is green.
- Isangqa esingasekunene sinombala ozuba.  
The circle on the right is blue.
- Isikwere esiphezulu simthubi.  
The top square is yellow.
- Imilo esezantsi kwesangqa esizuba ibomvu.  
The shape below the blue circle is red.
- Isangqa esingentla konxantathu siluhlaza.  
The circle above the triangle is green.
- Unxantathu ophezulu ubomvu.  
The top triangle is red.
- Imilo eshiyekileyo imthubi.  
The remaining shape is yellow.





# Position and direction

Let the learner following directions put her / his finger on the grid

- 2 Cacisela iqabane lakho indlela yokusuka endaweni uye to follow  
kwenye kule gridi. Yenza ibali ngendawo oya kuyo! directions

Explain to your partner how to move from one place to another on the grid.  
Make a story about where you go!



phambili  
forward



ngasemva  
backward



ngasekunene  
right



ngasekhohlo  
left



USUKU 5 • DAY 5

Uqukaniso  
Consolidation

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

## Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!

NgesiXhosa sithi:

zifana twatse okanye zinolinganomacala  
umgca wolinganomacala  
ngentla kwe-  
ngaphambi kwe-  
ngasemva  
ecaleni kwe-  
ekhohlo nasekunene  
phezulu nasezantsi

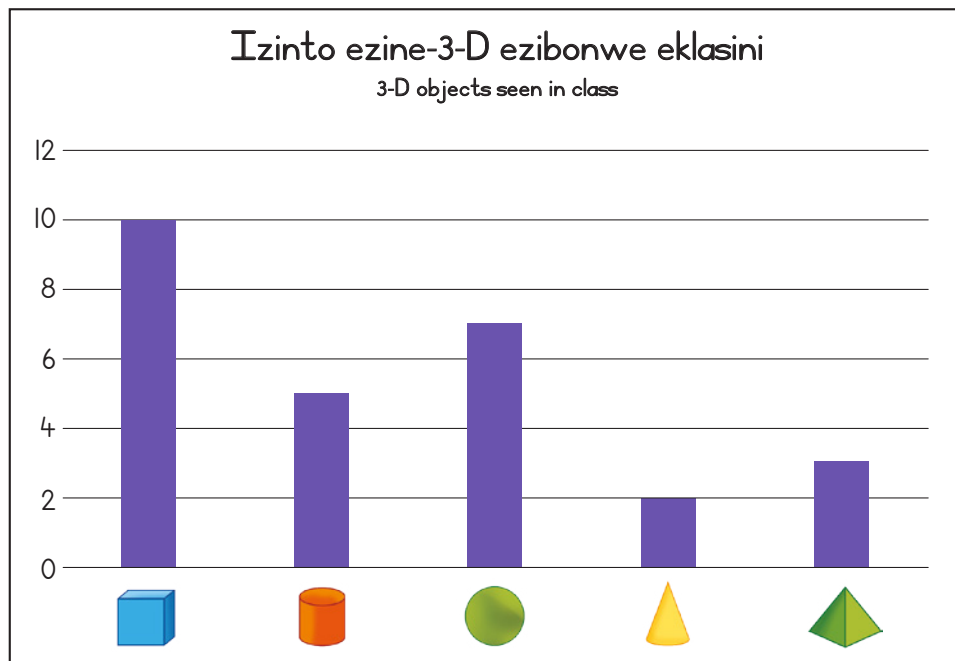
In English we say:

symmetrical  
line of symmetry  
on top of  
in front of  
behind  
next to  
left and right  
up and down



- 1 Iklasi ibale izinto ezine-3-D abazibonayo ezibangqongileyo. Bafumanise oku. Thetha neqabane lakho ngedatha eboniswa kule grafu.

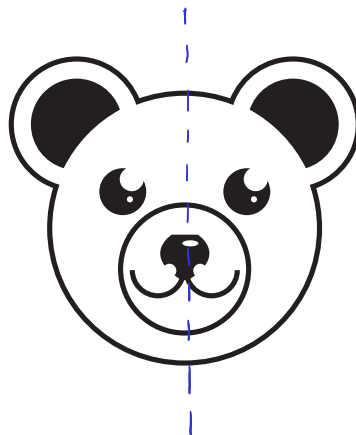
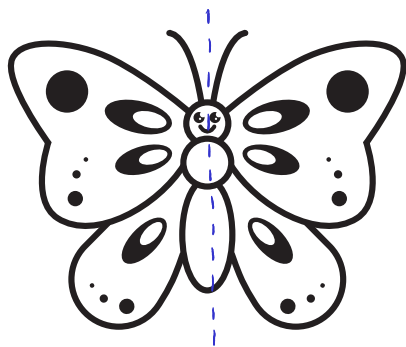
The class counted the 3-D objects they could see around them. This is what they found. Talk to your partner about the data shown in the graph.



## Assessment and consolidation

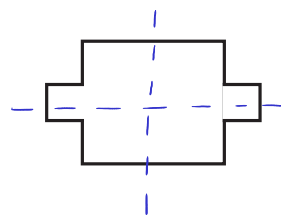
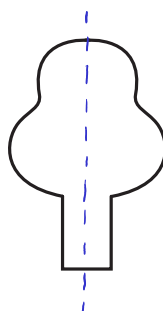
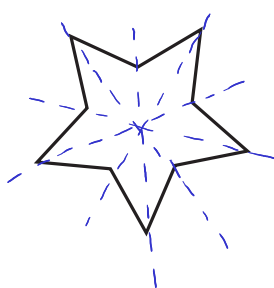
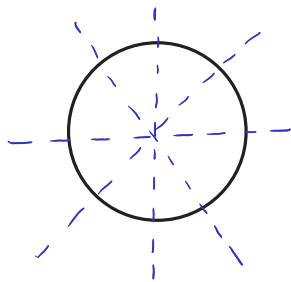
- 2 Krwela umgca wolinganomacala kule mifanekiso.

Draw a line of symmetry on each picture.



- 3 Krwela imigca yolinganomacala kwimilo nganye.

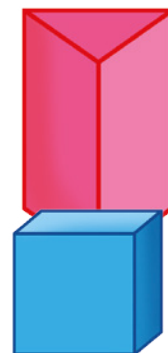
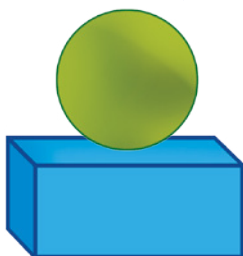
Draw the lines of symmetry in each shape.



- 4 Prepare learners by talking about position words like :  
behind  
next to  
in front of  
below above  
etc.

Thetha neqabane lakho  
ngeendawo zezinto  
ezisemfanekisweni.

Talk to your partner about  
the positions of the objects  
in the picture.



Consolidation

Week 3 • Day 5

31

## Amanani esingaphi, ukuhlela nokwaba

|                                                                                    |                                          | Izixhobo           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> Fizz Pop – amanani esingaphi                              |                                          | azikho             |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b> IMaths ekhawulezayo ngedayisi – umdyarho oya ku-0                  |                                          | idayisi            |
|  |                                          |                    |
| Usuku                                                                              | Umsebenzi wesifundo                      | Izixhobo zezifundo |
| 1                                                                                  | Amanani esingaphi                        | iLAB               |
| 2                                                                                  | Amanani esingaphi                        | iLAB               |
| 3                                                                                  | Ukuhlela                                 | iLAB, iibloko      |
| 4                                                                                  | Ukwaba                                   | iLAB, iibloko      |
| 5                                                                                  | Uqukaniso novavanyo olujolise ekufundeni | iLAB               |

| Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:                                                              | ✓ |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| ukusebenzisa amanani esingaphi ukuze ubonise ukulandelelana, indawo nesikhundla.                                  |   |
| ukusombulula uze ucacise izisombululo zeengxaki ezenziwayo eziquka ukuhlela okuneempendulo ezinokuba neentsalela. |   |
| ukusombulula uze ucacise izisombululo zeengxaki ezenziwayo eziquka ulwabiwo oluneempendulo ezinokuba neentsalela. |   |

**Uvavanyo** (jonga kumaphepha angasemva esi sikhokelo)

**Uvavanyo olubhalwayo:** Amanani, iindlela zokubala nolwalamano – Amanani esingaphi, ukuhlela nokwaba

## Ordinal numbers, grouping and sharing

|                                                                                    |                              | Resources            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Fizz pop – ordinal numbers                                    |                              | none                 |
| <b>Game:</b> Fast maths with dice – race to 0                                      |                              | dice                 |
|  |                              |                      |
| Day                                                                                | Lesson activity              | Lesson resources     |
| 1                                                                                  | Ordinal numbers              | LAB                  |
| 2                                                                                  | Ordinal numbers              | LAB                  |
| 3                                                                                  | Grouping                     | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 4                                                                                  | Sharing                      | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 5                                                                                  | Consolidation and assessment | LAB                  |

| After this week the learner should be able to:                                                                 | ✓ |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| use ordinal numbers to show order, place and position.                                                         |   |
| solve and explain solutions to practical problems involving grouping with answers that may include remainders. |   |
| solve and explain solutions to practical problems involving sharing with answers that may include remainders.  |   |

### Assessment (see back pages of this guide)

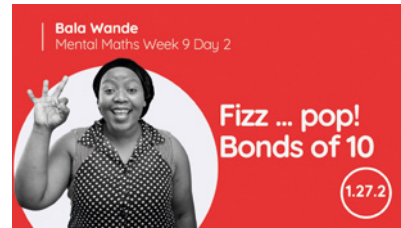
**Written assessment:** Numbers, operations and relationships – Ordinal numbers, grouping and sharing



## Amanani esingaphi, ukuhlela nokwaba

### Izibalo Zentloko

Kule veki siza kudlala umdlalo othi Fizz Pop sijolise kumanani esingaphi. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bakwazi ukunakana amanani esingaphi ngendlela asetyenziwa ngayo ukulandelelanisa nokumisa izinto namanani. Utitshala uza kubiza inani lesingaphi aze acele abafundi babize inani lesingaphi eliphambi kwalo okanye elilandelayo. Nika abafundi ithuba lokubiza amanani nabo, ukuze kubekho intsebenziswano.



### Umdlalo

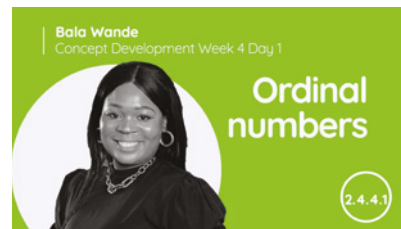
Kule veki siza kudlala umdlalo othi iMaths ekhawulezayo ngedayisi: umdyarho oya ku-0. Kulo mdlalo abafundi baza kuziqhelisa ukuthabatha ngokuthabatha rhoqo inani eliphosiweyo de bafike ku-0. Nangona kusenokwenzeka ukuba kusekho abafundi abasombulula iingxaki zokuthabatha ngokubala bebuya umva, kubalulekile ukubakhuthaza ukuba bazisombulule ngentloko iingxaki.



### Uphuhliso lweNgqiqo

Kule veki sigxila kumanani esingaphi, ukuhlela nokwaba. Abafundi baza kufumanisa ukuba amanani esingaphi alatha indawo, nokuba inkcazelo necala zibalulekile xa usebenza ngamanani esingaphi. Kuhlalo, izinto zahlulwa ngokwamaqela obukhulu obuxeliweyo ukuze abafundi baphande ukuba mangaphi amaqela anjalo anokwenziwa. Abafundi baza kuqwalasela nokwaba, kwaye baza kusombulula iingxaki ezibandakanya iintsalela. Kumsebenzi wethu wamanani esingaphi, ukuhlela nokwaba, siza kujolisa koku:

- ukusebenzisa amanani esingaphi ukubonisa ulandelelwano, indawo nesikhundla.
- ukusombulula nokucacisa izisombululo kwiingxaki ezenziwayo eziquka ukuhlela nokwaba okuneempendulo ezinokuba neentsalela.



### Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki

- Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi baqonde umahluko phakathi kwamanani apheleleyo nawesingaphi. Amanani apheleleyo asixelela ngenani leqela lilonke, ngeli xa inani lesingaphi lisixelela ngesikhundla. Abafundi kufuneka baqonde ukuba kufuneka bayazi indawo yokuqala xa befumanisa isikhundla.
- Kufuneka abafundi baqonde ukuba undoqo kulwahlulo oluhlelayo bubukhulu beqela, nokuba umbuzo ekufuneka bazibuze wona ngowokuba Mangaphi amaqela anobu bukhulu endinokuwenza? Kulwahlulo olwabayo undoqo linani labantu (umzekelo) abohlulelwa izinto ezabiwayo, kwaye umbuzo ekufuneka bazibuze wona ngowokuba Zingaphi izinto eziza kufunyanwa ngumntu ngamnye?
- Isigama esibalulekileyo siquka: **yokuqala, yokugqibela, zingaphi, ezininzi, amaqela e-, zilingana, ukwaba/ulwabiwo, ukuhlela**

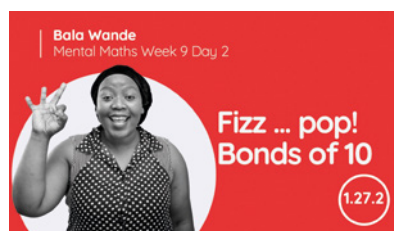
## Ordinal numbers, grouping and sharing

### Mental Maths

This week we will play Fizz Pop with a focus on ordinal numbers.

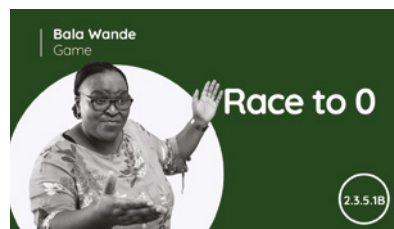
It is important for learners to be able to recognise ordinal numbers as these are used to order and position items and numbers.

Call out an ordinal number and ask learners to call out the ordinal number before or after that. Ask learners call out the first numbers too, to make it more interactive.



### Game

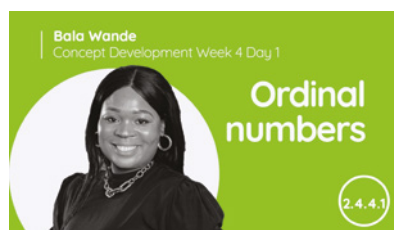
This week we will play the game Fast maths with dice: race to 0. In this game learners will practise subtraction by repeatedly subtracting the number rolled until they reach 0. While some learners may still solve the subtraction problems by counting back from the number, encourage them to work towards solving the problems mentally.



### Concept development

This week we focus on ordinal numbers, grouping and sharing. Learners will discover that ordinal numbers indicate position, and that direction is important when working with ordinal numbers. In grouping, objects are divided into groups of a given size and learners have to find out how many such groups can be made. Learners will also look at sharing. They will solve problems involving remainders. In our work on ordinal numbers, grouping and sharing, we will focus on:

- using ordinal numbers to show order, place and position.
- solving and explaining solutions to practical problems involving grouping and sharing with answers that may include remainders.



### What to look out for this week

- It is important for learners to understand the difference between cardinal and ordinal numbers. Cardinal numbers tell us the total number in a group, whereas ordinal numbers tell us about position. Learners also need to recognise that they need to know the starting point when they are determining position.
- Learners should realise that the key idea behind **grouping division** is the group size, and that the question they ask themselves should be How many groups of this size can I make? In **sharing division** the key idea is the number of (for example) people among whom the items must be shared, and the question they ask themselves should be, How many items will each person get?
- Important vocabulary includes: **first, last, how many, lots of, groups of, equals, sharing, grouping.**



IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

FIZZ POP! AMANANI  
ESINGAPHI  
FIZZ POP - ORDINAL NUMBERS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

## IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS

Ziqhelise ukusebenzisa amanani esingaphi ngokudlala uFizz Pop. Phulaphula ukuze uqinisekise ukuba abafundi bawabiza kakuhle amagama.

Practice using ordinal numbers by playing Fizz Pop. Listen to make sure that learners say the words correctly.

Ukhumbule ukuqinisekisa umhla nokuphawula irejista yonke imihla.

Remember to check the date and mark the register every day.

Masidlale uFizz Pop!  
Yeyiphi eza emva  
kwendawo yesibini?  
Let's play Fizz Pop!  
What comes after  
second place?



Yeyiphi eza phambi  
kwendawo yethoba?  
What comes before  
ninth place?



Phambi kweyesine?  
Before fourth?



## WEEK 4 • DAY 1

### Ordinal numbers

#### Imisetyenzana yokutyebisa • Enrichment activities

##### Usuku 1 Day 1

Thabatha.  
Subtract.

$$86 - 53 =$$

$$45 - 12 =$$

$$39 - 26 =$$

$$64 - 61 =$$

$$54 - 32 =$$

$$99 - 32 =$$

$$28 - 11 =$$

$$67 - 46 =$$

$$59 - 18 =$$

$$79 - 58 =$$

##### Usuku 2 Day 2

Thabatha.  
Subtract.

$$59 - 47 =$$

$$77 - 35 =$$

$$24 - 12 =$$

$$61 - 50 =$$

$$45 - 31 =$$

$$89 - 28 =$$

$$39 - 19 =$$

$$64 - 13 =$$

$$37 - 27 =$$

$$92 - 32 =$$

##### Usuku 3 Day 3

Thabatha.  
Subtract.

$$66 - 49 =$$

$$83 - 75 =$$

$$35 - 27 =$$

$$54 - 38 =$$

$$92 - 16 =$$

$$46 - 37 =$$

$$71 - 52 =$$

$$22 - 18 =$$

$$63 - 34 =$$

$$51 - 42 =$$

##### Usuku 4 Day 4

Thabatha.  
Subtract.

$$63 - 34 =$$

$$84 - 17 =$$

$$45 - 29 =$$

$$91 - 65 =$$

$$32 - 28 =$$

$$61 - 46 =$$

$$52 - 15 =$$

$$77 - 59 =$$

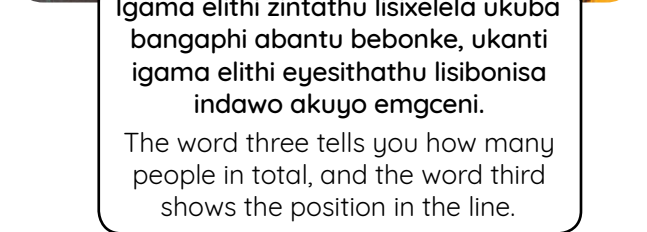
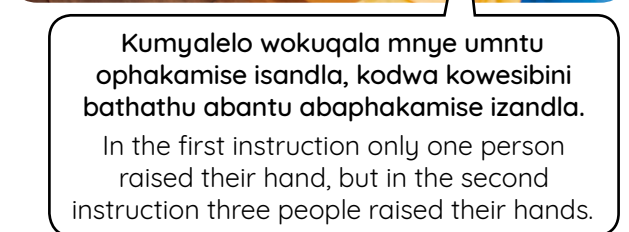
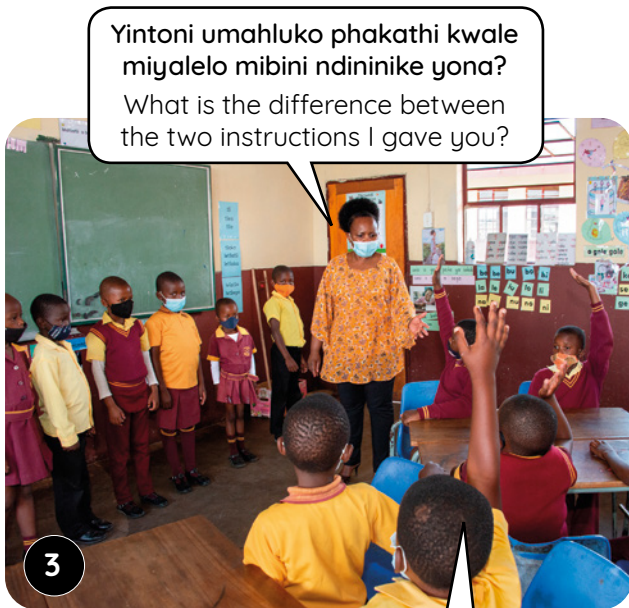
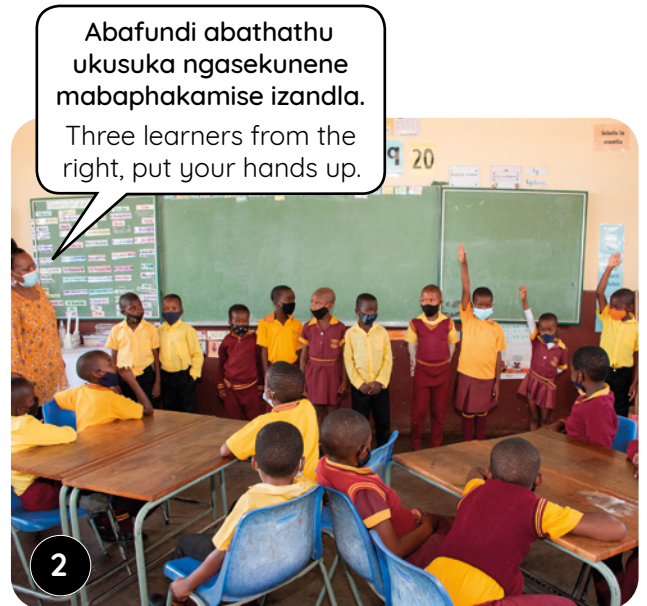
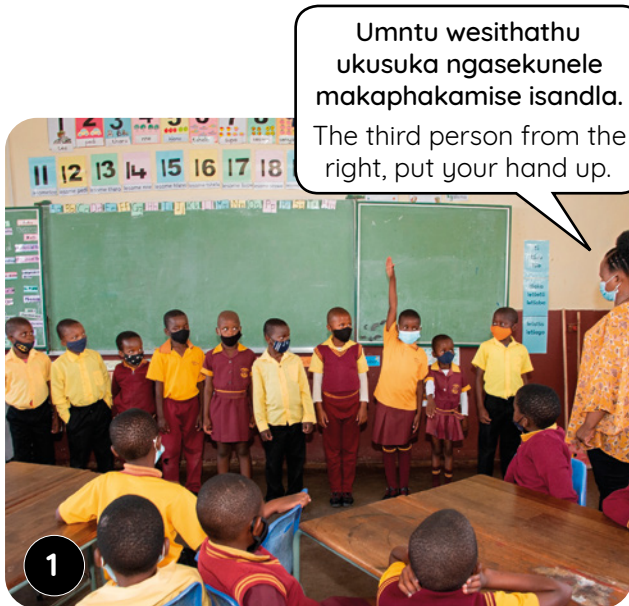
$$93 - 74 =$$

$$31 - 19 =$$





## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT



**Buza imibuzo eliqela ngokumana utshintsha inani labantu nendawo yomntu. Bancede abafundi baqonde ukuba inani elipheleleyo linika ubungakanani bento, kanti inani lesingaphi lalatha indawo.**

Ask multiple questions by changing the number of people and position of the person. Help learners to see that the cardinal number gives the total quantity, whereas the ordinal number indicates position.





USUKU 1 • DAY 1

## Amanani esingaphi Ordinal numbers

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

FIZZ POP -  
AMANANI ESINGAPHI!  
FIZZ POP - ORDINAL NUMBERS!

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### Umdlalo: iMaths ekhawulezayo ngedayisi - umdyarho oya ku-0 Game: Fast maths with dice - race to 0

- Dlalani ngababini.  
Play in pairs.
- Phosa idayisi. Thabatha inani lakho kwi-100.  
Roll the dice. Subtract your number from 100.
- Tshintshiselanani.  
Phosa kwakhona.  
Take turns. Roll again.
- Qhubeka nokuthabatha ude ufike ku-0.  
Keep subtracting till you get to 0.



### Ikweyiphi indawo imilo enombala?

What position is the shaded object in?

|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         |                           |
| yoku-1<br>1 <sup>st</sup> | yesi-2<br>2 <sup>nd</sup> | yesi-3<br>3 <sup>rd</sup> | yesi-4<br>4 <sup>th</sup> | yesi-5<br>5 <sup>th</sup> | yesi-6<br>6 <sup>th</sup> | yesi-7<br>7 <sup>th</sup> | yesi-8<br>8 <sup>th</sup> | ye-9<br>9 <sup>th</sup> | ye-10<br>10 <sup>th</sup> |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         |                           |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         | yesi-2<br>2 <sup>nd</sup> |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         |                           |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         | yesi-4<br>4 <sup>th</sup> |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         |                           |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         | yesi-8<br>8 <sup>th</sup> |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         |                           |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         | yesi-1<br>1 <sup>st</sup> |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         |                           |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         | yesi-3<br>3 <sup>rd</sup> |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         |                           |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                         | ye-9<br>9 <sup>th</sup>   |

## 2 Biyela ngesangqa impendulo echanekileyo.

Circle the correct answer.

Gqiba

Finish



|                                                        |                         |                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Ngubani ophume kwindawo yokuqala?<br>Who came first?   | yimbabala<br>buck       | yingwenkala<br>cheetah  |
| Ngubani ophume kwindawo yokugqibela?<br>Who came last? | lunwabu<br>snail        | lufudo<br>tortoise      |
| Ngubani ophume kweyesithathu?<br>Who came third?       | ngumvundla<br>rabbit    | yimbabala<br>buck       |
| Ngubani ophume kweyesixhenxe?<br>Who came seventh?     | yikati<br>cat           | yindlovu<br>elephant    |
| Ngubani ophume kweyesibini?<br>Who came second?        | yindlulamthi<br>giraffe | yimbabala<br>buck       |
| Ngubani ophume kweyesibhozo?<br>Who came eighth?       | lisele<br>frog          | yikati<br>cat           |
| Ngubani ophume kweyesine?<br>Who came fourth?          | yindlovu<br>elephant    | yinja<br>dog            |
| Ngubani ophume kweyethoba?<br>Who came ninth?          | lufudo<br>tortoise      | lunwabu<br>snail        |
| Ngubani ophume kweyesihlanu?<br>Who came fifth?        | yikati<br>cat           | yingwenkala<br>cheetah  |
| Ngubani ophume kweyesithandathu?<br>Who came sixth?    | yinja<br>dog            | yindlulamthi<br>giraffe |

## 3 Fakela umbala kwisangqa esichanekileyo.

Colour the correct circle.

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| isangqa sesithathu ukusuka ngasekunene<br>The 3rd circle from the right | <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Ordinal numbers

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

FIZZ POP! AMANANI  
ESINGAPHI  
FIZZ POP - ORDINAL NUMBERS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

1


Ungandixelela ntoni ngesangqa esinombala kumgca wokuqala?  
What can you tell me about the coloured circle in the first row?

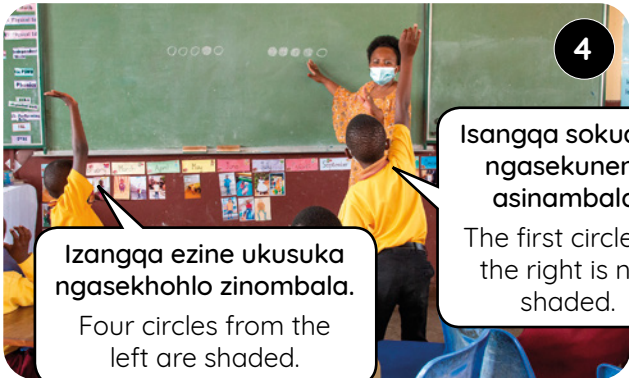
2


Isangqa sesine ukusuka ngasekhohlo sinombala.  
The fourth circle from the left is shaded.

Isangqa sesibini ukusuka ngasekunene sinombala.  
The second circle from the right is shaded.

3


Ungathini ngomgca wesibini?  
How about the second row?

4


Izangqa ezine ukusuka ngasekhohlo zinombala.  
Four circles from the left are shaded.

Isangqa sokuqala ngasekunene asinambala.  
The first circle on the right is not shaded.

5a


Kwenzeka ntoni ngesangqa ezinombala apha?  
What about the coloured circles here?

5b


Ngasekhohlo, isangqa sesibini ukusuka ngasentla sinombala.  
On the left, the second circle from the top is shaded.

5c


Ngasekunene izangqa ezibini ukusuka ngasentla zinombala.  
On the right, two circles from the top are shaded.

**Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela babone ukuba indawo necala zibalulekile xa kuthethwa ngamanani esingaphi. Thetha ngesangqa ezinombala nezingenambala ukusuka ngasekhohlo nangasekunene, ngasentla nangasezantsi.**

Provide multiple opportunities for learners to see that position and direction are important when talking about ordinal numbers. Talk about **shaded/not shaded circles, shaded from the left and right, top and bottom.**



USUKU 2 • DAY 2

# Amanani esingaphi

## Ordinal numbers

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

FIZZ POP -  
AMANANI ESINGAPHI!  
FIZZ POP - ORDINAL NUMBERS!

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

## 1 Esiphi isangqa?

Which circle?

Hlaba ngononxa isangqa sethoba ukusuka ngasekunene.

Cross out the ninth circle from the right.

Zoba ubuso kwisangqa sesithathu ukusuka ngasekunene.

Draw a face in the third circle from the right.

Zoba unxantathu kwesona sangqa sikude ukusukela ngasekunene.

Draw a triangle in the furthest circle from the right.

Fakela umbala kwisangqa sokuqala ukusuka ngasekunene.

Colour in the first circle from the right.

Zoba intliziyo kwisangqa sesine ukusuka ngasekunene.

Draw a heart in the fourth circle from the right.

Zoba isikwere kwisangqa sesixhenxe ukusuka ngasekunene.

Draw a square in the seventh circle from the right.



## 2 Fakela umbala kwisangqa/kwizangqa ezichanekileyo:

Colour the correct circle or circles:

|                                                                           |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| isangqa sesithathu ukusuka ngasekunene<br>the third circle from the right |  |
| izangqa ezithathu ukusuka ngasekunene<br>three circles from the right     |  |
| isangqa sesihlanu ukusuka ngasekhohlo<br>the fifth circle from the left   |  |
| izangqa ezihlanu ukusuka ngasekhohlo<br>five circles from the left        |  |
| isangqa sesibhozo ukusuka ngasekunene<br>the eighth circle from the right |  |
| izangqa ezisibhozo ukusuka ngasekunene<br>eight circles from the right    |  |

# Ordinal numbers

- 3 Sebenzisa kwisikwere se-100 ukuphendula imibuzo.

Use the 100 square to answer the questions.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10  |
| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20  |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30  |
| 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40  |
| 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50  |
| 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60  |
| 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70  |
| 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80  |
| 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90  |
| 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 |

|                                                                                                                             |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Leliphi inani lokuqala?<br>What is the first number?                                                                        | 1       |
| Leliphi inani lokugqibela?<br>What is the last number?                                                                      | 100     |
| Biyela ngesangqa inani lesibini elingasekunene kwenani ama-31.<br>Circle the second number to the right of the number 31.   |         |
| Leliphi inani lesixhenxe kwigradi xa uqala ku-1?<br>What is the seventh number on the square, starting from 1?              | 7       |
| Leliphi inani lesixhenxe emva kwenani u-1.<br>What is the seventh number after the number 1?                                | 8       |
| Ngawaphi amanani ama-3 okuqala ukusuka kwikhohlo lenani i-10?<br>What are the first 3 numbers to the left of the number 10? | 9, 8, 7 |
| Leliphi inani leshumi elinesixhenxe ebhodini?<br>What is the seventeenth number on the square?                              | 17      |
| Leliphi inani lesihlanu emva kwe-10?<br>What is the fifth number after 10?                                                  | 15      |
| Leliphi inani leshumi elinesihlanu emva kwe-10?<br>What is the fifteenth number after 10?                                   | 25      |
| Isi-8 linani le <u>yesi-8</u> <u>8<sup>th</sup></u> .<br>8 is the _____ number.                                             |         |





IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

FIZZ POP! AMANANI  
ESINGAPHI  
FIZZ POP - ORDINAL NUMBERS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UOmuhle uthenge iibhokisi ezisi-7 ezinama-apile asi-8 kwibhokisi nganye. Uphinde wawapakisha la ma-apile kwiibhokisi ezithatha ali-10. Zingaphi iibhokisi ezinama-apile ali-10 inye aza kuba nazo, emangaphi ama-apile ashiyekileyo?

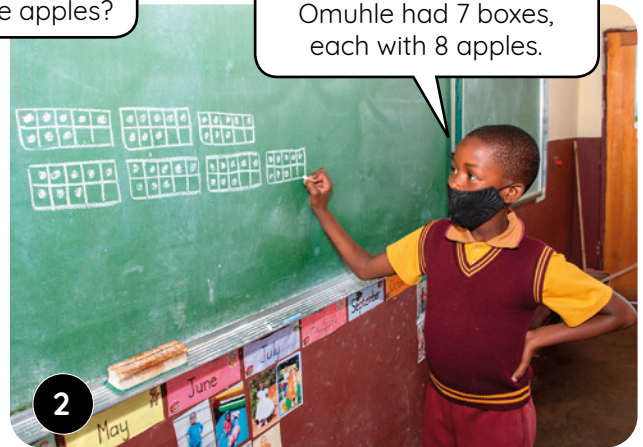
Omuhle bought 7 boxes with 8 apples each. She repacked the apples into boxes of 10. How many boxes with 10 apples each will she have, and how many loose apples?



1

UOmuhle ebeneebhokisi ezisi-7 ezinama-apile asi-8 ibhokisi nganye.

Omuhle had 7 boxes, each with 8 apples.



2



3

Kufuneka sipakishe ama-apile kwakhona ezibhokisini ezithatha ali-10. Ndiwahambisa njalo ama-apile am.

We need to repack the apples into boxes of 10. I move my apples like this.



4

Uza kuba neebhokisi ezi-5 ezinama-apile ali-10 nama-6 angapakishwanga. UOmuhle unama-apile angama-56 ewonke.

She will have 5 boxes of 10 apples and 6 loose apples. Omuhle has 56 apples all together.

Esi sifundo ungasiqala ngokuhlaziya eminye imisebenzi yokuhlela. Phinda amanyathelo esifundo ngezinye iingxaki zamagama zokuhlela. Bakhuthaze abafundi bafumane amanye amathuba okusebenzisa okanye okuzoba izakhelo zeshumi xa bepakisha kwakhona ezibhokisini ezine-10 inye.

You could begin this lesson with revision of other grouping activities. Repeat the lesson steps with other grouping word problems. Encourage learners to use or draw ten frames when they repack into boxes of 10.

# Grouping

IVEKI • WEEK

4

USUKU 3 • DAY 3

Ukuhlela

Grouping



## 1 Mangaphi amaqela akhoyo?

How many groups are there?

Usebenzisa ama-apile ali-11:

Using 11 apples:

amaqela ezi-3 ama- 3

3 groups of 3

Mangaphi ashiyekileyo? 2

How many are left over? 2

Usebenzisa ama-apile ali-9:

Using 9 apples:

amaqela ezi-5 ama- 1

5 groups of 2

Mangaphi ashiyekileyo? 4

How many are left over? 1

Usebenzisa ama-apile ali-14:

Using 14 apples:

amaqela ezi-3 ama- 4

4 groups of 3

Mangaphi ashiyekileyo? 2

How many are left over? 2

Usebenzisa ama-apile ali-13:

Using 13 apples:

amaqela ezi-2 a- 6

6 groups of 2

Mangaphi ashiyekileyo? 1

How many are left over? 1

## 2 Zoba ukuze ufumane amaqela.

Draw to find the groups.

Mangaphi amaqela ezi-2 onokuwenza kuma-27? 13

How many groups of 2 can you make from 27? 13

Mangaphi ashiyekayo? 1

How many are left over? 1

Mangaphi amaqela ezi-4 onokuwenza kuma-50? 12

How many groups of 4 can you make from 50? 12

Mangaphi ashiyekayo? 2

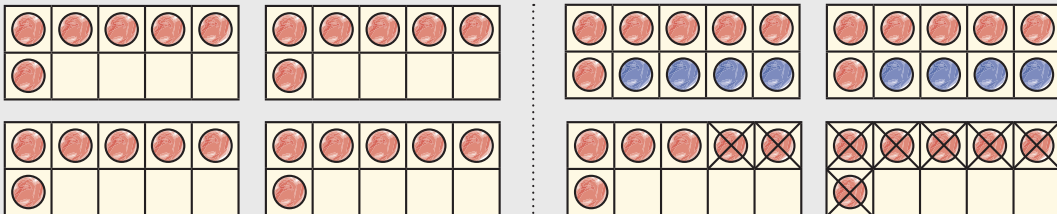
How many are left over? 2

### 3 Zingaphi iibhokisi ze-10 onokuzenza? Kushiyeke ezingaphi?

How many boxes of 10 can you make? How many are left over?

Uthenga iibhokisi ezi-4 ezineelekeke ezi-6 inye.

You buy 4 boxes with 6 sweets each.



Zingaphi iibhokisi ze-10 onokuzenza?

How many boxes of 10 can you make?

2

Zingaphi iilekeke ezingumwangelala ezishiyekileyo?

How many loose sweets are left over?

4

Uthenga iibhokisi ezisi-8 ezineepenisile ezi-4 inye.

You buy 8 boxes with 4 pencils each.

Zingaphi iibhokisi ze-10 onokuzenza?

How many boxes of 10 can you make?

3

Zingaphi iipenisile ezizodwa ezishiyekileyo?

How many loose pencils are left over?

2

Uthenga iibhokisi ezi-5 ezineetshokolethi ezili-9 inye.

You buy 5 boxes with 9 chocolates each.

Zingaphi iibhokisi ze-10 onokuzenza?

How many boxes of 10 can you make?

4

Zingaphi iitshokolethi ezizodwa ezishiyekileyo?

How many loose chocolates are left over?

5

Uthenga iibhokisi ezili-9 ezineelamuni ezisi-7 inye.

You buy 9 boxes with 7 lemons each.

Zingaphi iibhokisi ze-10 onokuzenza?

How many boxes of 10 can you make?

6

Zingaphi iilamuni ezizodwa ezishiyekileyo?

How many loose lemons are left over?

3





## Sharing



### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Kukho iibhisikithi ezingama-42. Yabela abafundi aba-6 iibhisikithi ngokulinganayo. Uza kufumana iibhisikithi ezingaphi umfundi ngamnye?

There are 42 biscuits. Share the biscuits equally between 6 learners. How many biscuits will each learner get?

Kukho abafundi aba-6 neebhisikithi ezingama-42, ngoko ke kufuneka ndibabele ezi bhisikithi.

There are 6 learners and 42 biscuits so I need to share the biscuits between them.



1

Ingaba uza kuzaba nganye nganye ezi bhisikithi?

Are you going to share the biscuits out one by one?



2



3

Hayi. Ndiyazi ukuba izi-5 ezithandathu zenza ama-30. Ngoko ke ndiza kuqala ndinike umntu ngamnye iibhisikithi ezi-5.

No. I know that six 5s is 30. So I will start by giving each person 5 biscuits.



4

Ndabe iibhisikithi ezingama-30, kwaye ndisenezili-12 endiza kuzaba. Umntu ngamnye uza kufumana iibhisikithi ezi-2 ngaphezulu.

I have shared out 30 biscuits and I have 12 more to share. Each person will get 2 more biscuits.



5

Umfundi ngamnye uza kufumana iibhisikithi ezisi-7. Ama-42 abelwe isi-6 sisi-7.

Each learner gets 7 biscuits. 42 shared among 6 is 7.

**Phinda la manyathelo ngezinye iingxaki zamagama zolwabiwo. Bakhuthaze abafundi ukuba babelane ngobuchule kunokunikana nganye nganye.**

Repeat the steps with other sharing word problems. Encourage learners to share more efficiently than simply by giving one by one.



USUKU 4 • DAY 4

Ukwaba  
Sharing

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

FIZZ POP -  
AMANANI ESINGAPHI!  
FIZZ POP - ORDINAL NUMBERS!

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

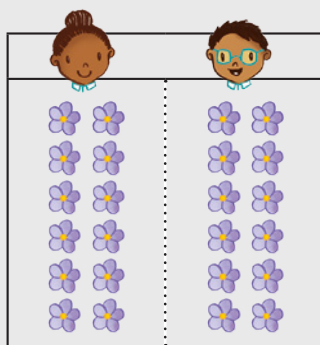
AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

1 Yaba ngokulinganayo. Zingaphi ezishiyekelelo?

Share equally. How many are left over?

Yabela abantwana aba-2 iintyatyambo ezingama-25.

Share 25 flowers between 2 children.

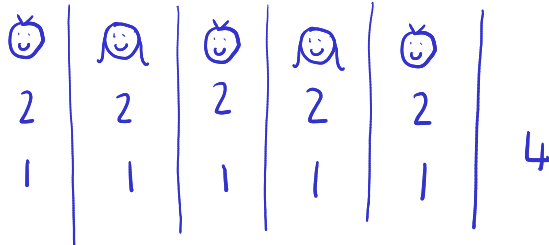


$$25 \div 2 = 12 \text{ kusale } 1$$

$$25 \div 2 = 12 \text{ and } 1 \text{ left over}$$

Yabela abantwana aba-5 iibhola ezili-19.

Share 19 balls among 5 children.



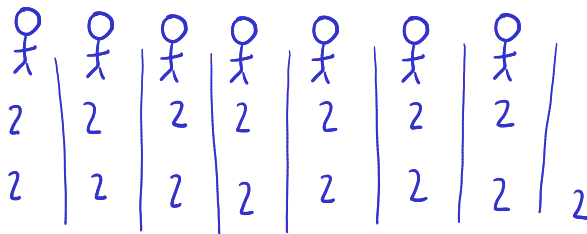
$$19 \div 5 = 3$$

kusale 4

$$\text{ } \div \text{ } = \text{ } \\ \text{and } \text{ } \text{ left over}$$

Yabela abantu abasi-7 iintyatyambo ezingama-30.

Share 30 flowers among 7 people.

*Similar drawings  
showing individual  
items are okay*


$$30 \div 7 = 4$$

kusale 2

$$\text{ } \div \text{ } = \text{ } \\ \text{and } \text{ } \text{ left over}$$



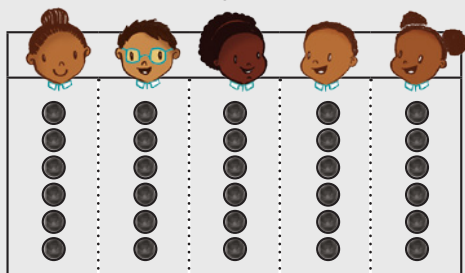
# Sharing

## 2 Yaba ngokulinganayo. Zingaphi ezishiyekileyo?

Share equally. How many are left over?

Yabela abantwana aba-5 iibhola ezingama-34.

Share 34 balls among 5 children.



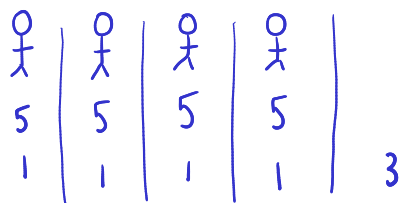
$$34 \div 5 = 6$$

kusale 4

$$34 \div 5 = 6 \text{ and } 4 \text{ left over}$$

Yabela abantu aba-4 iitshokolethi ezingama-27. *drawing single item is acceptable*

Share 27 chocolates among 4 people.



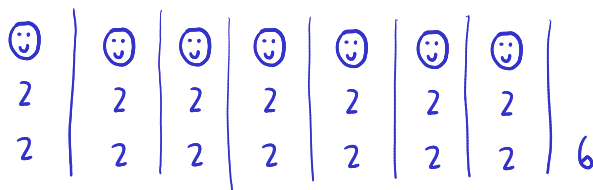
$$27 \div 4 = 6$$

kusale 3

$$\text{ } \div \text{ } = \text{ } \\ \text{and } \text{ } \text{ left over}$$

Yabela abantwana abasi-7 iipenisile ezingama-33. *encourage more able learners to share using skip counting as shown*

Share 33 pencils among 7 children.



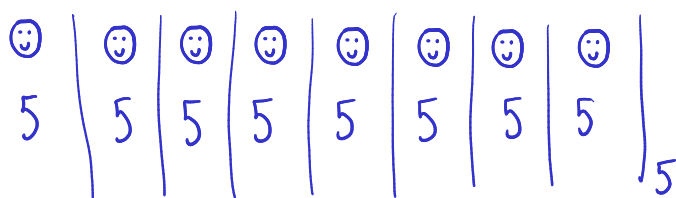
$$33 \div 7 = 4$$

kusale 5

$$\text{ } \div \text{ } = \text{ } \\ \text{and } \text{ } \text{ left over}$$

Yabela abantwana abasi-8 iorenji ezingama-45.

Share 45 oranges among 8 learners.



$$45 \div 8 = 5$$

kusale 5

$$\text{ } \div \text{ } = \text{ } \\ \text{and } \text{ } \text{ left over}$$



USUKU 5 • DAY 5

Uqukaniso  
Consolidation

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

## Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!

NgesiXhosa sithi:

inani lesingaphi

eyokuqala

eyokugqibela

indawo

igela

yabela

In English we say:

ordinal number

first

last

position

group

share



- 1 UThandeka ubhake ikeyiki ezingama-32 aza kuzithengisa esikolweni. Ufaka ikeyiki ezi-4 kwibhokisi nganye. Zingaphi iibhokisi zeekeyiki aza kuzenza?

Thandeka bakes 32 cupcakes to sell at school. She puts 4 cupcakes in each box. How many boxes of cupcakes can she make?

$$\boxed{4} \quad \boxed{4} \quad \boxed{4} \quad \boxed{4} \quad \boxed{4} \quad \boxed{4} \quad 32 \div 4 = 8$$

$$\boxed{4} \quad \boxed{4}$$

UThandeka angenza iibhokisi zeekeyiki ezi- 8.

Thandeka can make \_\_\_\_\_ boxes of cupcakes.

- 2 UKhanye wahlula iibhisikithi ezingama-20 phakathi kwabahlobo aba-4. Uza kufumana iibhisikithi ezingaphi umhlobo ngamnye? Zingaphi iibhisikithi ezishiyelekayo?

Khanye shares 20 biscuits among her 4 friends. How many biscuits will each friend get? How many biscuits are left over?

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c|c|} \text{🍪} & \text{🍪} & \text{🍪} & \text{🍪} \\ 5 & 5 & 5 & 5 \end{array}$$

$$20 \div 4 = 5$$

UKhanye unika umhlobo ngamnye iibhisikithi ezi- 5.  
Zi- \_\_\_\_\_ iibhisikithi ezishiyelekileyo.

Khanye gives each friend \_\_\_\_\_ biscuits.  
There are \_\_\_\_\_ biscuits left over.

# Assessment and consolidation

## 3 Fakela umbala:

Shade:

|                                                                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| kwisangqa sesibini ukusuka ngasekunene<br>the second circle from the right            |  |
| kwizangqa ezibini ukusuka ngasekunene<br>two circles from the right                   |  |
| kwisangqa seshumi ukusuka ngasekhohlo<br>the tenth circle from the left               |  |
| kwizangqa ezilishumi ukusuka ngasekhohlo<br>ten circles from the left                 |  |
| kwisangqa sokuqala ukusuka ngasekunene<br>the first circle from the right             |  |
| kwisangqa esinye ukusuka ngasekunene<br>one circle from the right                     |  |
| kwisangqa sesine ukusuka ngasekhohlo<br>the fourth circle from the left               |  |
| kwizangqa ezine ukusuka ngasekhohlo<br>four circles from the left                     |  |
| kwisangqa<br>sesithathu ukusuka<br>ngasezantsi<br>the third circle from the<br>bottom |  |
| kwisangqa<br>sesithandathu<br>ukusuka ngasentla<br>the sixth circle from the top      |  |
| kwizangqa<br>ezithathu ukusuka<br>ngasezantsi<br>three circles from the bottom        |  |
| kwizangqa<br>ezithandathu<br>ukusuka ngasentla<br>six circles from the top            |  |

## 4 Sombulula.

Solve.

|                                                                                         |   |                                        |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------|---|
| Mangaphi amaqela e-10 onokuwenza kwi-19?<br>How many groups of 10 can you make from 19? |   |                                        |   |
| Mangaphi amaqela ama-10?<br>How many groups of 10?                                      | 1 | Kushiyeke ntoni?<br>What is left over? | 9 |

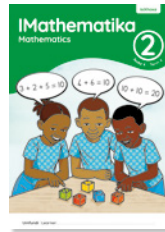
Consolidation

Week 4 • Day 5

41

## Ukuphinda kabini, ukwahlula kubini namaqhezu

|                                                | Izixhobo                  |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> Veza inani!           | oonotsheluza/iifladikhadi |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b> Mangaphi ama-10? Bangaphi oo-1 | oonotsheluza/iifladikhadi |



| Usuku | Umsebenzi wesifundo                      | Izixhobo zezifundo           |
|-------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1     | Ukuphinda kabini                         | iLAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 |
| 2     | Ukwahlula kubini                         | iLAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 |
| 3     | Amaqhezu                                 | iLAB                         |
| 4     | Amaqhezu                                 | iLAB                         |
| 5     | Uqukaniso novavanyo olujolise ekufundeni | iLAB                         |

| Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:                                                                          | ✓ |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| ukunakana amaqhezu kwimizobo.                                                                                                 |   |
| ukucalula nokwakha kwakhona izinto ezipheleleyo.                                                                              |   |
| ukubhala amaqhezu esebenzisa amagama athi isiqingatha, isinye esithathwini, ikota, isinye kwisihlanu, nesinye kwisithandathu. |   |

**Uvavanyo** (jonga kumaphepha angasemva esi sikhokelo)

**Uvavanyo olubhalwayo:** Amanani, iindlela zokubala nolwalamano – Amaqhezu

## Doubling, halving and fractions

|                                                                                    |                                           | Resources           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Show me a number!                                             |                                           | flard cards         |
| <b>Game:</b> How many 10s? How many 1s?                                            |                                           | flard cards         |
|  |                                           |                     |
| Day                                                                                | Lesson activity                           | Lesson resources    |
| 1                                                                                  | Doubling                                  | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 2                                                                                  | Halving                                   | LAB, base 10 blocks |
| 3                                                                                  | Fractions                                 | LAB                 |
| 4                                                                                  | Fractions                                 | LAB                 |
| 5                                                                                  | Consolidation and assessment for learning | LAB                 |

| After this week the learner should be able to:                         | ✓ |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| recognise fractions in diagrammatic form.                              |   |
| deconstruct and reconstruct wholes.                                    |   |
| write fractions using the words half, third, quarter, fifth and sixth. |   |

**Assessment** (see back pages of this guide)

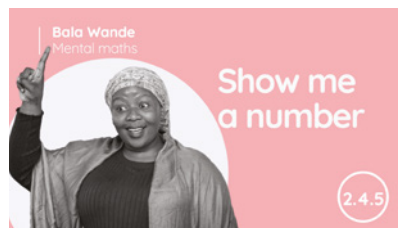
**Written assessment:** Numbers, operations and relationships - Fractions



## Ukuphinda kabini, ukwahlula kubini namaqhezu

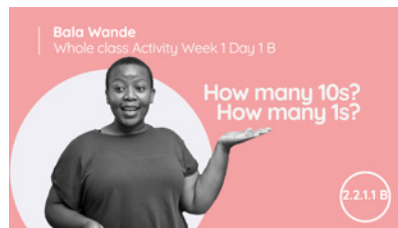
### Izibalo Zentloko

Kule veki sigxila ekuchongeni ama-10 noo-1 kumanani amivo mibini. Utitshala uza kubonisa abafundi ama-10 noo-1 ngoonotsheluzi, baze abafundi babize elo nani. Kungenjalo, utitshala uza kukhwaza inani baze abafundi baveze elo nani ngamashumi nangemivo besebenzisa oonotsheluzi babo.



### Umdlalo

Kulo mdlalo abafundi baza kusebenzisa oonotsheluzi ukucazulula amanani amivo mibini. Baza kukwazi ukuveza nokuchonga ama-10 noo-1 kwinani ngalinye baze babonise amanani ngoonotsheluzi.



### Uphuhliso lweNgqiqo

Kule veki sigxila kumaqhezu. Kubalulekile ukuba siqale ngokusebenzisa izincedis ezibambekayo ezifana namaphepha xa sifundisa amaqhezu. Xa abafundi begoba okanye besika ipepha libe ziinxalenye zamaqhezu, bafumana amava okuzenzela iinxalenye zamaqhezu, ngokwenza njalo baze baqonde kabanzi ngeemeko zamaqhezu. Kumsebenzi wethu wamaqhezu siza kujolisa koku:

- ukunakana amaqhezu kwimizobo/emifanekisweni.
- ukucazulula nokwakha kwakhona into epheleleyo.
- ukubhala amaqhezu besenzisa amagama athi isiqingatha, isinye esithathwini, ikota, isinye kwisihlanu nesinye kwisithandathu.



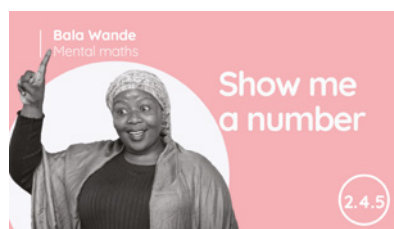
### Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki

- Xa abafundi sebekwazi ukubonisa amaqhezu ngezincedis ezibambekayo, siza kudlulela kwimiboniso yemifanekiso. Kufuneka abafundi baqonde ukuba amaqhezu aphahekayo asoloko eyinxalenye yento epheleleyo. Isiqingatha serekthengile ayisosiqingatha nje, sisiqingatha serekthengile. Soloko kumalunga nento epheleleyo.
- Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi baqonde ukuba iinxalenye zeqhezu elinye zilingane ngokobukhulu.

## Doubling, halving and fractions

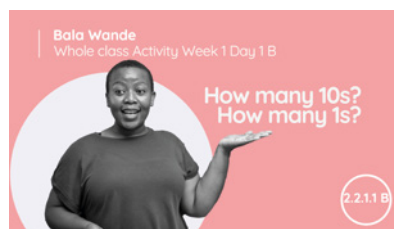
### Mental Maths

This week we focus on identifying 10s and 1s in 2-digit numbers. Show the learners 10s and 1s using flard cards, and the learners will call out the number. Alternatively, call out a number and the learners must show the number in 10s and 1s using their flard cards.



### Game

In this game, learners will use flard cards to deconstruct 2-digit numbers. They will be able to show and identify the 10s and 1s in each number and represent the numbers using the flard cards.



### Concept development

This week we focus on fractions. It is essential that we begin by using concrete aids such as paper to teach fractions. When learners fold or cut paper into different fraction parts, they are able to gain hands-on experience of making fraction parts which gives them better insight into the nature of fractions. In our work on fractions, we will focus on:

- recognising fractions in diagrammatic form.
- deconstructing and reconstructing wholes.
- writing fractions using the words half, third, quarter, fifth and sixth.



### What to look out for this week

- Once the learners are able to represent fractions using concrete aids, we move on to pictorial representations. Learners need to understand that concrete fractions are always parts of a whole. Half a rectangle is not just a half, it is half of the rectangle. It is always relative to the whole.
- It is important for learners to understand that the same fraction parts must be equal in size.



IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

## IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS

Sebenzisa oonotsheluzi ekwakheni amanani nasekuthetheni ngama-10 nemivo (oono-1).

Use flard cards to make numbers and to talk about 10s and 1s.

Ukhumbule ukuqinisekisa umhla nokuphawula irejista yonke imihla.

Remember to check the date and mark the register every day.

**1**

Mangaphi ama-10 noo-1 kuma-36?  
How many 10s and 1s are there in 36?

Kukho amashumi ama-3 nemivo emi-6.  
There are 3 tens and 6 ones.

**2**

Masiqinisekise!  
Let's check!

Ewe, kukho amashumi ama-3 nemivo emi-6 kuma-36.  
Yes, there are 3 tens and 6 ones in 36.

**3**

Mangaphi ama-10 noo-1 endibabambileyo?  
How many 10s and 1s am I holding up?

Ubambe ama-50 no-2, ngoko ke unamashumi ama-5 nemivo emi-2.  
You are holding up 50 and 2, so there are 5 tens and 2 ones.

**4**

Leliphi inani endiza kulifumana ukuba ndidibanisa amashumi nemivo?  
What number will I get if I put the tens and the ones together?

52!

## Doubling

### Imisetyenzana yokutyebisa • Enrichment activities

#### Usuku 1 Day 1

**Mangaphi amaqela ezi-3? Kushiyeke ezingaphi?**

How many groups of 3? How many left over?

14

38

95

76

28

**Mangaphi amaqela ezi-4? Kushiyeke ezingaphi?**

How many groups of 4? How many left over?

33

83

91

46

62

#### Usuku 2 Day 2

**Mangaphi amaqela ezi-5? Kushiyeke ezingaphi?**

How many groups of 5? How many left over?

27

83

78

52

64

**Mangaphi amaqela ezi-2? Kushiyeke ezingaphi?**

How many groups of 2? How many left over?

19

49

71

25

47

#### Usuku 3 Day 3

**Yabela abantwana aba-4. Ufumana ezingaphi emnye? Zingaphi ezishiyekayo?**

Share between 4 children. How many each? How many left over?

27

82

38

71

42

**Yabela abantwana aba-6. Ufumana ezingaphi emnye? Zingaphi ezishiyekayo?**

Share between 6 children. How many each? How many left over?

17

29

52

44

61

#### Usuku 4 Day 4

**Yabela abantwana aba-3. Ufumana ezingaphi emnye? Zingaphi ezishiyekayo?**

Share between 3 children. How many each? How many left over?

32

25

98

41

68

**Yabela abantwana aba-5. Ufumana ezingaphi emnye? Zingaphi ezishiyekayo?**

Share between 5 children. How many each? How many left over?

38

57

68

26

72



## Ukuphinda kabini

### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Masiphindaphinde kabini sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
Let's double using our place value tables!



1

Ukuphinda kabini kuthetha ukuba sidibanisa inani elinye kabini.  
Sibonise ukuba senza njani.  
To double we add the same number again. Show us how to do it.



2

Uneebloko ezingama-23 apha neebloko ezingama 23 ngapha.  
Masiwadibanise.  
You have 23 blocks here, and 23 blocks there. Let's add them.



3

Xa ndiphinda ama-23 kabini, kufuneka ndibe nama-23 amabini. Ndibeka amashumi ama-2 apha nemivo emi-3 ngapha.  
To double 23, I must lay out two lots of 23. I put 2 tens and 3 ones here and then 2 tens and 3 ones there.



4

Ndidibanisa imivo ndize ndidibanise ama-10. Ndifumana amashumi ama-4 nemivo emi-6 zizonke, ngama-46.  
I add the 1s and I add the 10s. I get 4 tens and 6 ones altogether, which is 46.

Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki zokuphinda kabini besebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Bakhuthaze baqonde ukuba indlela ezime ngayo iibloko zesiseko seshumi kwitheyibhile yexabiso lendawo, iyabanceda ekusombululeni iingxaki ngempumelelo.

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve doubling problems using base 10 blocks and a place value table. Encourage them to recognise that the layout of the base ten blocks on the place value table helps them to solve problems more efficiently.





WEEK  
**5**

USUKU 1 • DAY 1

## Ukuphinda kabini Doubling

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### Umdlalo: Mangaphi ama-10? Mingaphi imivo?

Game: How many 10s? How many 1s?

- Sebenzani ngababini. Bonisani inani ngokusebenzisa amakhadi amanani esiseko se-10.

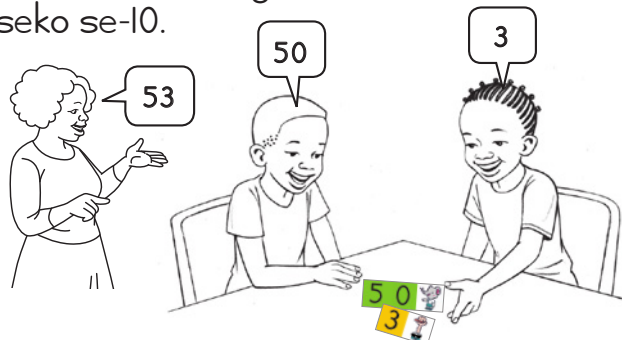
Work in pairs. Show the number using your base 10 number cards.

- Mangaphi ama-10? Bangaphi oo-1?

How many 10s? How many 1s?

- Leliphi inani?

What number?



Masiphinde kabini i-13. I-13 liyafana ne-10 kunye nesi-3. Ukuphinda kabini kuthetha ukuba sine-13 nelinye i-13 lesibini.

Let's double 13. 13 is the same as 10 and 3. Doubling 13 means we take two 13s.

|                                                              |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                              |                                                        |
| Sinamashumi amabini edibene.<br>There are 2 tens altogether. | Sinemivo emi-6 iyonke.<br>There are 6 ones altogether. |



| amashumi<br>tens                             | imivo<br>ones |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 1                                            | 3             |
| + 1 3                                        |               |
| 2                                            | 6             |
| Ndinama-26 zizonke.<br>I have 26 altogether. |               |

### Phinda kabini. Sebenzisa iibloko zakho.

Double. Use your blocks.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 11 | 22 | 21 | 42 | 32 | 64 |
| 42 | 84 | 12 | 24 | 24 | 48 |

Imivo emi-3 nemivo emi-3 yenza imivo emi-6. Ishumi eli-1 neshumi eli-1 lenza amashumi ama-2. Ndinama-26 ewonke.

3 ones and 3 ones makes 6 ones.  
1 ten and 1 ten makes 2 tens.  
I have 26 altogether.



## Ukuphinda kabini

Phinda kabini ama-22.  
Double 22.

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 2     | 2 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 2   | 2 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 4     | 4 |



Phinda amanani kabini! Zingaphi zizonke?  
Double the numbers!  
How much is there altogether?

2 Phinda kabini ama-31.  
Double 31.

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 3     | 1 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 3   | 1 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 6     | 2 |

3 Phinda kabini i-14. Double 14.

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 1     | 4 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 1   | 4 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 2     | 8 |

Phinda kabini ama-24. Double 24.

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 2     | 4 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 2   | 4 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 4     | 8 |

Phinda kabini ama-23. Double 23.

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 2     | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 2   | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 4     | 6 |

Phinda kabini ama-33. Double 33.

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 3     | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |
| + 3   | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |
| 6     | 6 |



# Halving



## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

**1**

Masahlule kubini sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Senza ntoni?  
Let's halve using our place value table. What do we do?

Ukuze sifumane isiqingatha/ihafu, inani silahlula ka-2 ngokulinganayo.  
To find half, we split the number into 2 equal parts.

**2**

Kuma-68, ndibeka amashumi ama-6 apha nemivo esi-8 ngapha. Ukuze ndifumane isiqingatha, kufuneka ndifumane isiqingatha samashumi nesiqingatha semivo.  
For 68, I put 6 tens here and 8 ones there. To find half, I must find half of the tens and half of the ones.

**3**

Isiqingatha semivo esi-8 yimivo emi-4, ze isiqingatha samashumi ama-6 sibe ngamashumi ama-3. Ngoku ndinamaqela amabini amashumi ama-3 nemivo emi-4. Isiqingatha sama-68 ngama-34.  
Half of 8 ones is 4 ones, and half of 6 tens is 3 tens. Now I have two groups of 3 tens and 4 ones. Half of 68 is 34.

**4**

Masifumane isiqingatha sama-46.  
Now let's halve 46.

**Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki zokwahlula kubini besebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Bakhuthaze baqonde ukuba xa besahlula inani kubini kufuneka balahlule elo nani libe ngamanani amabini alinganayo.**

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve halving problems using base 10 blocks and a place value table. Encourage them to see that when they halve a number, they must break the number up into two equal parts.

IVEKI • WEEK  
5

USUKU 2 • DAY 2

Ukwahlula kubini

Halving

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSNDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!UMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

Ama-82 ayafana  
nama-80 nesi-2.  
Ndingafumana  
isiqingatha  
sama-82  
ngokufumana  
isiqingatha sama-80  
nesiqingatha sesi-2.

82 is the same as  
80 and 2. I can find  
half of 82 by finding  
half of 80 and half  
of 2.

| amashumi<br>tens                                                                 | imivo<br>ones                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                  |                                                                     |
|                                                                                  |                                                                     |
| Isiqingatha<br>samashumi asi-8<br>ngamashumi ama-4.<br>Half of 8 tens is 4 tens. | Isiqingatha semivo<br>emi-2 ngumvo o-1.<br>Half of 2 ones is 1 one. |

encourage more able learners  
to do this mentally

Isiqingatha  
sama-82 ngama-41.  
Half of 82 is 41.



- 1 Fumana isiqingatha senani ngalinye ngokusebenzisa iibloko zakho.

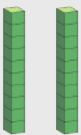
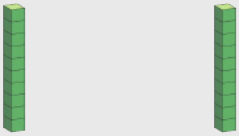
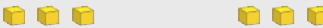
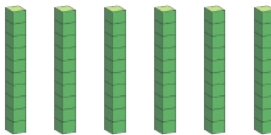
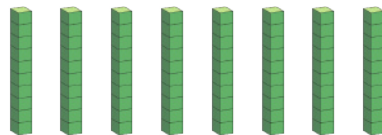
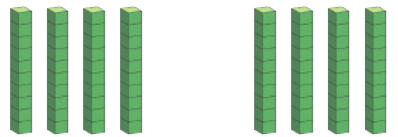
Find half of each number using your blocks.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 28 | 14 | 64 | 32 | 42 | 21 |
| 86 | 43 | 48 | 24 | 66 | 33 |

|                                     |    |                                   |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|
| 2 Isiqingatha sama-22<br>Half of 22 | 11 | Isiqingatha sama-60<br>Half of 60 | 30 |
| Isiqingatha sama-46<br>Half of 46   | 23 | Isiqingatha sama-82<br>Half of 82 | 41 |

Halving

3

| amashumi<br>tens                                                                    | imivo<br>ones                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |     |
|    |    |
| Isiqingatha sama-26 li- <u>13</u> .<br>Half of 26 is <u>13</u> .                    |                                                                                      |
|    |     |
|  |  |
| Isiqingatha sama-64 ngama- <u>32</u> .<br>Half of 64 is _____.                      |                                                                                      |
|  |   |
|  |  |
| Isiqingatha sama-82 ngama- <u>41</u> .<br>Half of 82 is _____.                      |                                                                                      |



Sebenzisa iibloko zakho ukuze ufumane isiqingatha.  
Use your blocks to find half.

Ukuze ufumane isiqingatha, fumana isiqingatha samashumi nesiqingatha semivo.  
To find half, find half of the tens and half of the ones.



4

|                                   |    |                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|
| Isiqingatha sama-42<br>Half of 42 | 21 | Isiqingatha sama-50<br>Half of 50 | 34 |
| Isiqingatha sama-80<br>Half of 80 | 40 | Isiqingatha sama-86<br>Half of 86 | 43 |





IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Kukho amaqela  
ama-3 ezi-4.  
There are 3  
groups of 4.



1

Ukuba ndithatha iqela elinye  
elinesi-4 ndilinye uOmuhle,  
ndithathe qhezu lini lezibalisi?  
If I take one group of 4 away to  
give to Omuhle, what fraction of  
the counters have I taken away?



2

Bekukho amaqela ama-3 alinganayo, waze wathatha iqela  
elinye. Oko kuthetha ukuba uthathe isinye kwisithathu sezibalisi.  
There were 3 equal parts, and you took away one part. That  
means you took away one third of the counters.



3

Kunjalo! Ungakwazi ukwenza  
amaqela ama-4 alinganayo?  
Correct! Can you make 4 equal  
sized groups?



4

Ewe! Ndenze amaqela ama-4 ezi-3.  
Yes! I made 4 groups of 3.

Ukuba ndithatha iqela elinye lezi-3 ngeenjongo  
zokunika uNtando, liqhezu lini lezibalisi endilithathileyo?  
If I take one group of 3 away to give to Ntando, what  
fraction of the counters have I taken away?

Bekukho amaqela ama-4 alinganayo, waze wathatha iqela  
elinye. Oko kuthetha ukuba uthathe ikota enye yezibalisi.  
There were 4 equal parts, and you took away one part. So  
that means you took away one quarter of the counters.



5

Nika abafundi ixesha lokulungisa izibalisi zibe ziinxalenye zamaqhezu. Bakhuthaze abafundi baqonde ukuba amaqhezu angenziwa ngamaqela amanani alinganayo, ingabi ziinxalenye ezinobukhulu obulinganayo kuphela.

Allow learners time to talk about arranging counters into fractional parts. Encourage learners to realise that fractions can be made of groups of equal number not only parts of equal size.

**5** **USUKU 3 • DAY 3**  
**Amaqhezu**  
**Fractions**

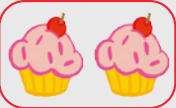
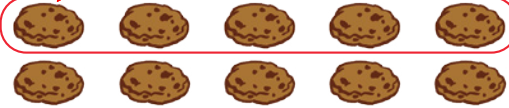
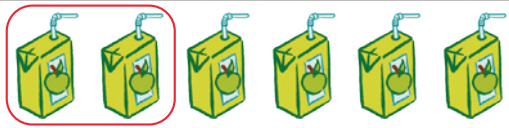
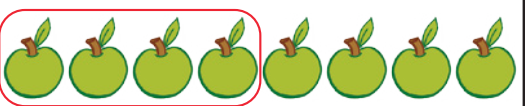
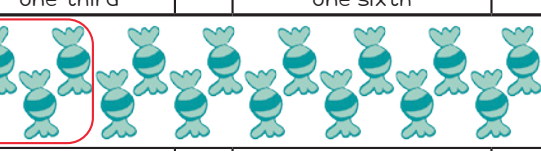


emphasize the "whole" in each example

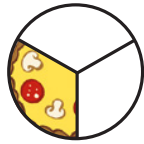
**1** Phawula ibhokisi ubonise ukuba leliphi iqhezu elibiyelweyo.

Tick the box to show what fraction has been circled.

→ So one half of 10 is 5

|                                                                                     |                                     |                                                                                      |                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|    |                                     |    |                                     |
| isinye esithathwini<br>one third                                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | isiqingatha<br>one half                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|   |                                     |   |                                     |
| ikota<br>one quarter                                                                | <input type="checkbox"/>            | isinye esithathwini<br>one third                                                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  |                                     |  |                                     |
| isinye esithathwini<br>one third                                                    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | isiqingatha<br>one half                                                              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  |                                     |  |                                     |
| isiqingatha<br>one half                                                             | <input type="checkbox"/>            | isinye esithathwini<br>one third                                                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  |                                     |  |                                     |
| isinye esithathwini<br>one third                                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | isiqingatha<br>one half                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

2



Xa sisahlulela abantwana aba-3 ngokulinganayo, umntwana ngamnye ufumana isinye esithathwini.

When we share equally among 3 children, each child gets one third.



Zingaphi izahlulo ezilinganayo ezikhoyo?

How many equal parts are there?

3

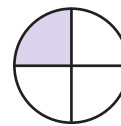
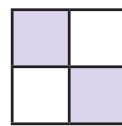
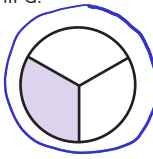
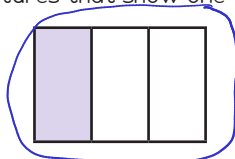
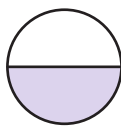
Igama leqhezu:

Fraction name:

one third

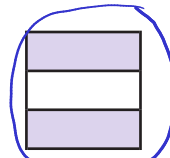
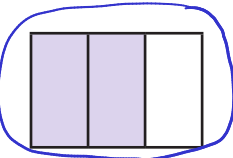
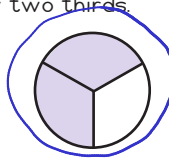
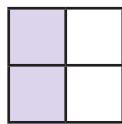
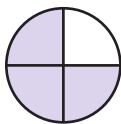
Biyela imifanekiso ebonisa isinye esithathwini.

Circle the pictures that show one third.



Biyela imifanekiso ebonisa isibini esithathwini.

Circle the pictures that show two thirds.



Xa sisabela abantwana aba-4 ngokulinganayo, umntwana ngamnye ufumana ikota.

When we share equally among 4 children, each child gets one quarter.



3



Zingaphi izahlulo ezilinganayo ezikhoyo?

How many equal parts are there?

4

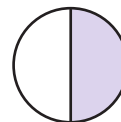
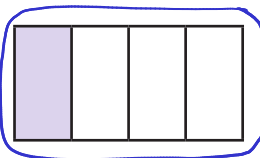
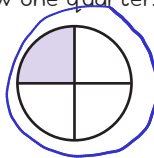
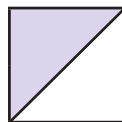
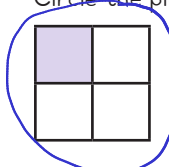
Igama leqhezu:

Fraction name:

one quarter

Biyela imifanekiso ebonisa ikota enye.

Circle the pictures that show one quarter.



4



Zingaphi izahlulo ezilinganayo ezikhoyo?

How many equal parts are there?

4

Igama leqhezu:

Fraction name:

one whole



Iikota ezine ziyafana nento enye epheleleyo. Uyabona?

Four quarters is the same as one whole. Can you see?

Fractions

Week 5 • Day 3

47



## Fractions

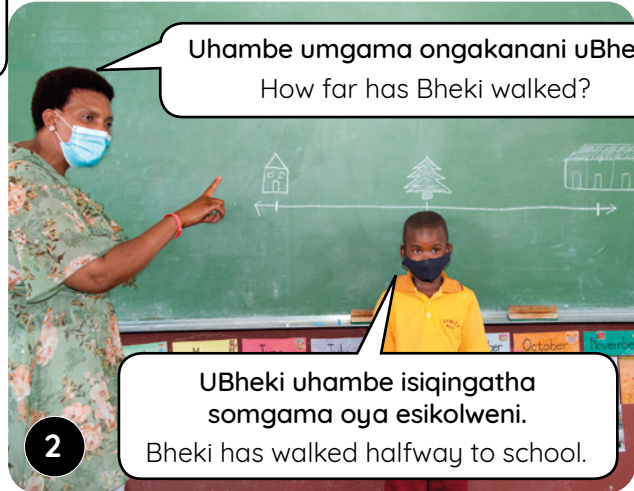


### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UBheki usekhaya. Uya ngeenyawo esikolweni, aze endleleni aphumle umzuzwana phantsi komthi.  
Bheki is at home. He needs to walk to school but on the way, he stops by a tree for a rest.



Uhambe umgama ongakanani uBheki.  
How far has Bheki walked?



UBheki uhambe isiqingatha somgama oya esikolweni.  
Bheki has walked halfway to school.

Wazi njani ukuba uBheki uhambe isiqingatha somgama?  
How do you know Bheki walked halfway?



Uhambe umgama ongakanani ngoku uBheki?  
How far has Bheki walked now?



UBheki uhambe umgama opheleleyo ukuya esikolweni.  
Bheki has walked the whole way to school.

Umgama osuka ekhaya ukuya emthini uyalingana nomgama osuka emthini uye esikolweni. Loo nto ithetha ukuba uhambe isiqingatha somgama.  
The distance from the house to the tree is the same as the distance from the tree to the school. That means Bheki walked half the distance.

Nika abafundi amathuba okuthetha ngamaqhezu ngokuzoba ezinye iisimboli emgceni ukuze ubonise isinye esithathwini, iikota, isinye kwizihlanu nakwizithandathu. Bakhuthaze ukuze babone ukuba umgama ukusuka kwisimboli yokuqala ukuya kweyokugqibela uya kuba yinto enye epheleleyo, nokuba imigca eyahlulayo ibonisa iinxalenye zamaqhezu.

Provide opportunities for learners to talk about fractions by drawing other symbols on the line to show thirds, quarters, fifths and sixths. Encourage learners to see that the distance from the first to the last symbol would be the whole, and that the demarcations show the fraction parts.

IVEKI • WEEK  
5

USUKU 4 • DAY 4

Amaqhezu  
FractionsIZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSNDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!UMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

- 1 USizwe uya esikolweni yonke imihla. Kumgama ongangesiqingatha ukuya esikolweni kukho umthi. Zoba lo mthi kumgcamanani.

Sizwe walks to school every day. Halfway to school, there is a tree. Draw the tree on the number line.



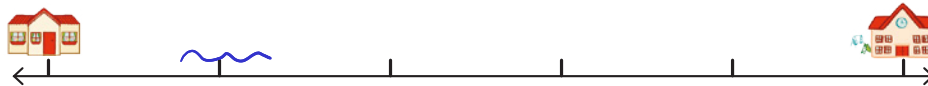
Indlu yomhlobo wakhe ikumgama ongangekota ukuya esikolweni. Zoba isikwere kumgcamanani ubonise indlu yakulomhlobo wakhe.

His friend's house is one quarter of the way to school. Draw a square to show his friend's house on the number line.



Kumgama ongangesinye kwisihlanu ukuya esikolweni kukho umlambo. Krwela umgca kumgcamanani ubonise umlambo.

One fifth of the way to school, there is a river. Draw a line to show the river on the number line.



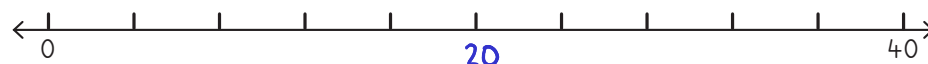
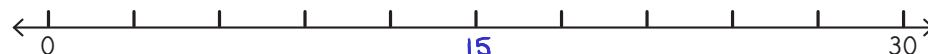
Kumgama ongangesinye kwisithandathu ukuya esikolweni kukhoinja. Yenza ichokoza kumgcamanani uboniseinja.

One sixth of the way to school, there is a dog. Draw a dot to show the dog on the number line.



- 2 Bhala inani elisembindini kule migcamanani.

Write the number that is halfway along these number lines.



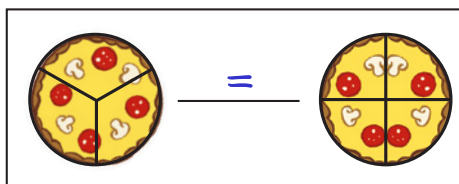
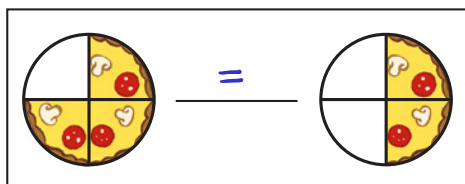
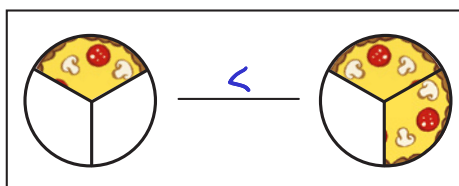
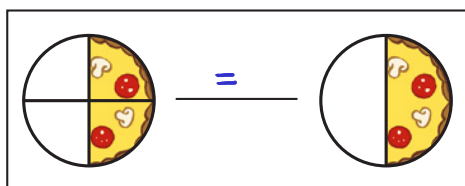
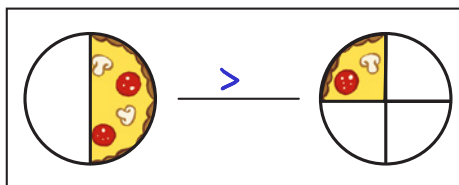
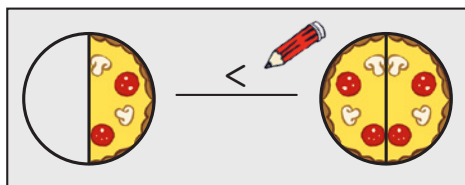


# Fractions

- 3 Jonga ezi ndawo zifakelwe umbala kule pitsa.  
Bhala  $>$ ,  $<$  okanye  $=$ .

learners can also write more than,  
less than, or is equal to  
in words

Look at the coloured parts of the pizza. Write  $>$ ,  $<$  or  $=$ .

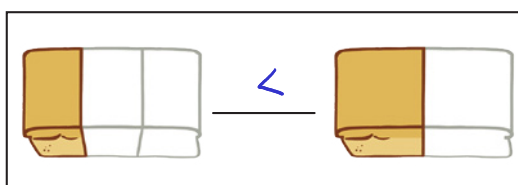
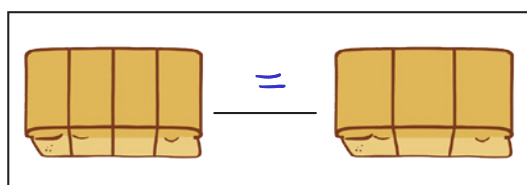
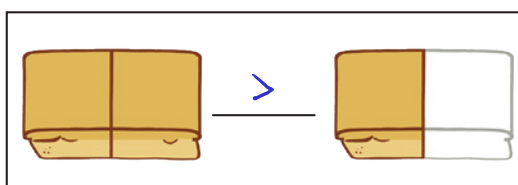
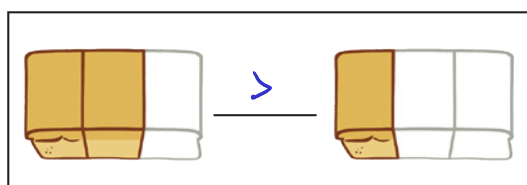
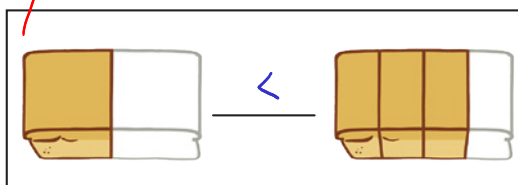
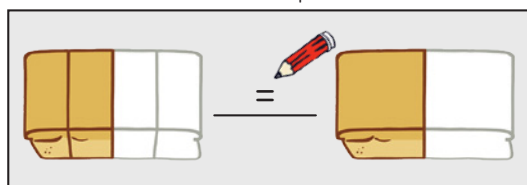


- 4 Jonga ezi ndawo zifakelwe umbala kwesi sonka.  
Bhala  $>$ ,  $<$  okanye  $=$ .

let learners say examples aloud

Look at the coloured parts of the loaves. Write  $>$ ,  $<$  or  $=$ .

one half is less than 3 quarters



Thetha nomhlobo wakho  
ngeenxalenye zamaqhezu  
ozibonayo kweli phepha.

Talk to your friend about  
the fraction parts you can  
see on this page.



USUKU 5 • DAY 5

Uqukaniso  
Consolidation

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

## Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!

NgesiXhosa sithi:

phinda kabini

isiqingatha

yahlula kubini

isiqingatha esinye

isinge esithathwini

ikota enye

isinge kwisihlanu

isinge kwisithandathu

In English we say:

double

half

halve

one half

one third

one quarter

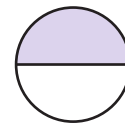
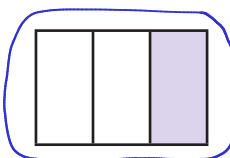
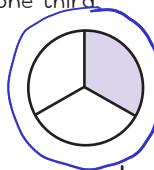
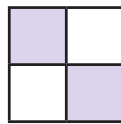
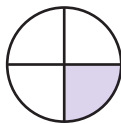
one fifth

one sixth



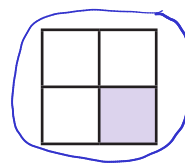
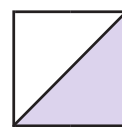
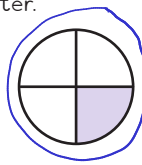
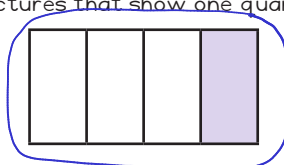
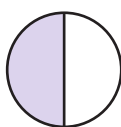
1 Bigela imifanekiso ebonisa isinye kwisithathu.

Circle the pictures that show one third.



2 Bigela imifanekiso ebonisa ikota enye.

Circle the pictures that show one quarter.



|                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3 Phinda kabini i-12.<br>Double 12. | Phinda kabini ama-25.<br>Double 25. | Phinda kabini ama-23.<br>Double 23. | Phinda kabini ama-34.<br>Double 34. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| t     | o   |
| 1     | 2   |
| ----- |     |
| +     | 1 2 |
| ----- |     |
| 2     | 4   |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| t     | o   |
| 2     | 5   |
| ----- |     |
| +     | 2 5 |
| ----- |     |
| 5     | 0   |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| t     | o   |
| 2     | 3   |
| ----- |     |
| +     | 2 3 |
| ----- |     |
| 4     | 6   |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| t     | o   |
| 3     | 4   |
| ----- |     |
| +     | 3 4 |
| ----- |     |
| 6     | 8   |

## Assessment and consolidation

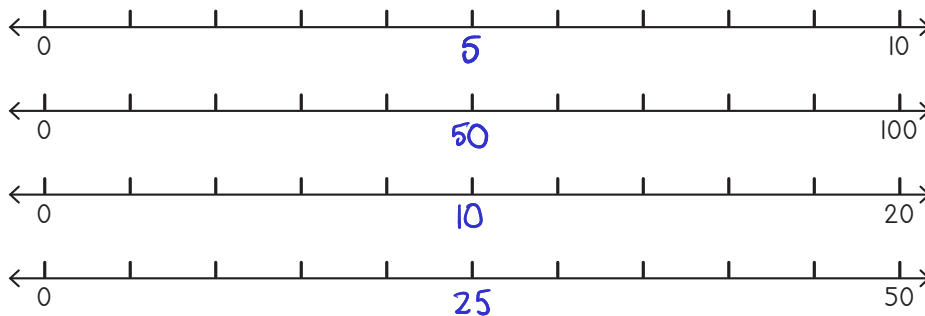
- 4 USizwe uphumla phantsi komthi okungama ongangesinye esithathwini ukuya esikolweni. Zoba umthi kumgcamanani.  
Sizwe rests at a tree one third of the way to school. Draw the tree on the number line.



- 5 UBuhle udibana nomhlobo wakhe kungama ongangesibini esithathwini ukuya ecaweni. Zoba ubuso bomhlobo wakhe kumgcamanani.  
Buhle meets her friend two thirds of the way to church. Draw her friend's face on the number line.



- 6 Bhala inani elisembindini kule migcamanani.  
Write the number that is halfway along these number lines.



- 7 Phinda kabini inani.  
Double the number.

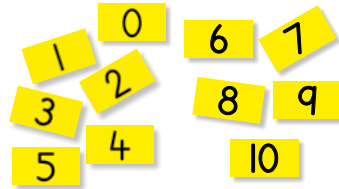
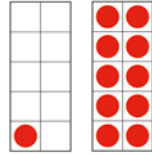
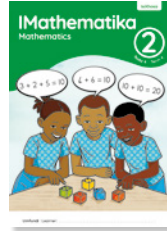
|    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 24 | 48 | 13 | 26 | 41 | 82 |
| 34 | 68 | 20 | 40 | 32 | 64 |

- 8 Fumana isiqingatha.  
Find half.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 26 | 13 | 88 | 44 | 42 | 21 |
| 60 | 30 | 84 | 42 | 18 | 9  |

# Umthamo

|                                                             | Izixhobo                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> Yenza ama-20 ngamakhadi amachokoza | amakhadi amachokoza katitshala |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b> 1 2 3 Veza – ukudibanisa                    | amakhadi amanani abafundi 0–20 |



| Usuku | Umsebenzi wesifundo                      | Izixhobo zezifundo                                          |
|-------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1     | Ukulinganisela umthamo                   | iLAB, iikomityi, iibhotile, icephe, amanzi                  |
| 2     | Ukuqikelela nokuthelekisa umthamo        | iLAB, iibhotile ezingenanto (ezininzi), amanzi              |
| 3     | Ukusebenza ngomthamo                     | iLAB, iibhotile ezingenanto (zeelitha ezili-10, 5, 2 ne-1)  |
| 4     | Ukuqikelela nokulinganisela umthamo      | iLAB, iijagi zokulinganisela, iibhotile ezingenanto, amanzi |
| 5     | Uqukaniso novavanyo olujolise ekufundeni | iLAB                                                        |

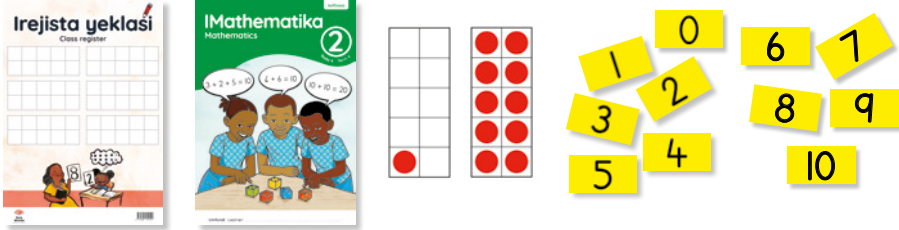
| Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:                                                                                                                              | ✓ |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| ukuqikelela, ukulinganisela, ukuthelekisa, ukucwangcisa nokurekhodisha umthamo esebenzisa imilinganiselo engekho mgangathweni njengenxalenye yokulinganisela okungekho sesikweni. |   |
| ukuqikelela, ukulinganisela, ukuthelekisa, ukucwangcisa nokurekhodisha umthamo esebenzisa iilitha njengeeyunithi zomthamo ezisemgangathweni.                                      |   |

**Uvavanyo** (jonga kumaphepha angasemva esi sikhokelo)

**Uvavanyo olubhalwayo:** Umlinganiselo – Umthamo

**Uvavanyo oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo:** Umlinganiselo – Umthamo: qwalasela abafundi ukuze uvavanye izakhono zabo zokusebenzisa isigama somthamo, ukuqikelela, ukulinganisela nokurekhodisha umthamo.

# Capacity

|                                                                                    |                                           | Resources                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Make 20 using dot cards                                       |                                           | teacher dot cards                         |
| <b>Game:</b> 1, 2, 3, show – addition                                              |                                           | learner number cards 0–20                 |
|  |                                           |                                           |
| Day                                                                                | Lesson activity                           | Lesson resources                          |
| 1                                                                                  | Measuring capacity                        | LAB, cups, bottles, teaspoon, water       |
| 2                                                                                  | Estimate and compare capacity             | LAB, empty bottles (many), water          |
| 3                                                                                  | Working with capacity                     | LAB, empty bottles (10, 5, 2, 1 litre)    |
| 4                                                                                  | Estimating and measuring capacity         | LAB, measuring jugs, empty bottles, water |
| 5                                                                                  | Consolidation and assessment for learning | LAB                                       |

| After this week the learner should be able to:                                                                   | ✓ |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| estimate, measure, compare, order and record capacity using non-standard measures as part of informal measuring. |   |
| estimate, measure, compare, order and record capacity using litres as the standard unit of capacity.             |   |

**Assessment** (see back pages of this guide)

**Written assessment:** Measurement – Capacity

**Oral and practical assessment:** Measurement – Capacity: observe learners to assess their ability to use the language of capacity, to estimate, measure, compare and record capacity.



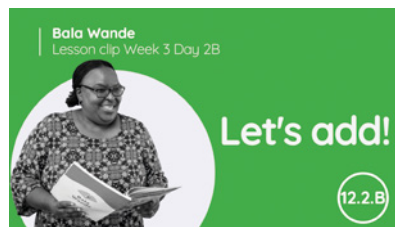
# Umthamo

## Izibalo Zentloko

Kule veki sibethelela ulwazi lweebhondi zama-20 sisebenzisa amakhadi amachokoza. Abafundi kufuneka babe nombono we-10 ngokuzalisa izakhelo zeshumi ezenziwe ngamakhadi amachokoza ashicilelweyo baze benze ama-20. Lo msetyenzana uqinisa ulwazi lwabafundi lweebhondi zeshumi nolwalamano olongezelelekayo.

## Umdlalo

Kumdlalo wale veki abafundi baza kuziqhelisa ukudibanisa amanani amabini. Injongo kukudibanisa amanani ngokukhawuleza ukuze baphuhlise ukukhumbula iibhondi zamanani. Oku kuya kubanceda ekusombululeni iingxaki ngempumelelo.



## Uphuhliso lweNgqiqo

Kule veki sigxila ekusebenzeni ngeeyunithi ezingekho mgangathweni ukuze abafundi baqonde ixabiso lokusebenzisa iiyunithi ezisemgangathweni ukulinganisela umthamo. Xa abafundi sebeyiqonda ingxaki yokusebenzisa iiyunithi ezahlukeneyo ukulinganisela umthamo, singadlulela ekufundiseni iyunithi esemgangathweni yelitha. Abafundi kufuneka bakwazi ukufunda imilinganiselo yeelitha baqonde ukuba zimele ntoni. Siza kujolisa koku:



- ukuqikelela, ukulinganisela, ukuthelekisa, ukucwangcisa nokurekhodisha umthamo besebenzisa imilinganiselo engekho mgangathweni njengenxalenye yokulinganisela okungekho sesikweni.
- ukuqikelela, ukulinganisela, ukuthelekisa, ukucwangcisa nokurekhodisha umthamo esebenzisa iilitha njengeeyunithi zomthamo ezisemgangathweni.

## Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki

- Iyunithi engekho mgangathweni asinto ifane isetyenziswe xa kulinganiselwa. Umzekelo, ukusebenzisa amacephe okanye iibhotile zezem ukulinganisela umthamo webhotile okanye wejagi. Siqala ngeeyunithi ezingekho mgangathweni kuba zinentsingiselo kubafundi kwaye zifumaneka lula.
- Kubalulekile ukunika abafundi ixesha lokuhlola nokuchaza ukubaluleka kokusebenzisa iiyunithi ezisemgangathweni. Sisebenzisa iiyunithi ezisemgangathweni kuba sifuna inkqubo yokulinganisela enika iziphumo ezifanayo ngalo lonke ixesha isetyenziswa.
- Nceda abafundi bafumanise ingqiqo yomthamo – umthamo onokuthathwa sisikhongozelo xa sizele.
- Kubalulekile ukuvumela abafundi basebenze ngezikhongozelo ngokwabo okanye ubabonise phambi kweklasi imistyenzana eyenziwayo (nabafundi bathathe inxaxheba). Ukhumbule, abafundi besiGaba esiPhantsi bafunda ngcono xa besenza.
- Isigama esibalulekileyo: **ngaphezulu kuna-**, **ngaphantsi kuna-**, **umthamo**, **ilitha**, **izele**, **ayinanto**.

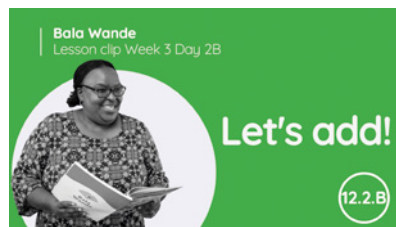
# Capacity

## Mental Maths

This week we consolidate knowledge of the bonds of 20 using dot cards. Learners have to visualise 10 by filling the ten frames created by the printed dot cards and then make 20. This activity strengthens learners understanding of their bonds of ten and additive relations.

## Game

In this week's game, learners will practise adding two numbers. The goal is to add the numbers quickly and to develop their recall of number facts. This will help learners to solve problems efficiently.



## Concept development

This week we focus on working with non-standard units in order to realise the value of using standard units to measure capacity. Once learners realise the problem of using different units to measure capacity, we can move on to introducing the standard unit of a litre. Learners should be able to read

measurements given in litres and understand approximately what they represent. We will focus on:

- estimating, measuring, comparing, ordering and recording capacity using non-standardised measures as part of informal measuring.
- estimating, measuring, comparing, ordering and recording capacity using litres as the standard unit of capacity.



## What to look out for this week

- A non-standard unit is an object that is not normally used for measurement. For example, using spoons or jam jars to measure the capacity of a bottle or jug. We begin with non-standard units as they are meaningful to the learner and are readily available.
- It is important to allow learners time to explore and identify the importance of using standard units. We use standard units as we need to have a measurement system that gives the same results every time it is used.
- Help learners to establish the concept of **capacity** – the amount a container can hold when it is full.
- It is important that you allow learners to work with containers themselves or that you demonstrate the practical activities in front of the class (with learners participating if possible). Remember, learners in the Foundation Phase learn best when they are actively involved.
- Important vocabulary: **more than, less than, capacity, litre, full, empty**

## Ukulinganisela umthamo



### IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS

**Abafundi baza kusebenzisa amakhadi amachokoza ukuze babone ukuba kufuneka kongezwe kangakanani ukwenza ama-20.**

Learners will use dot cards to see how many more are needed to make 20.

**Ukhumbule ukuqinisekisa umhla nokuphawula irejista yonke imihla.**

Remember to check the date and mark the register every day.



**Measuring capacity****Imisetyenzana yokutyebeisa • Enrichment activities****Usuku 1 Day 1**

Gqibezela izivakalisi manani. Bhala ama-10 noo-l.

Complete the number sentences. Write the 10s and 1s.

$$89 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$56 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$38 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$79 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$27 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$43 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$68 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$83 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$38 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$56 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

**Usuku 2 Day 2**

Gqibezela izivakalisi manani. Bhala ama-10 noo-l.

Complete the number sentences. Write the 10s and 1s.

$$29 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$92 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$37 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$55 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$81 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$26 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$65 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$58 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$83 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

$$35 = \underline{\quad} + \underline{\quad}$$

**Usuku 3 Day 3**

Yakha la manani usebenzise amakhadi exabiso lendawo:

Use your place value cards to make:

19

68

81

52

26

33

74

48

96

15

**Usuku 4 Day 4**

Yakha la manani usebenzise amakhadi exabiso lendawo:

Use your place value cards to make:

68

39

81

43

92

27

54

86

75

38





## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Singasebenzisa ntoni ukuze silinganisele amanzi afunekayo ukuzalisa le bhotile?

What should we use to measure how much water we need to fill this bottle?

Icephe.  
A spoon.

1

Ikomityi.  
A cup.

Icephe lincinci kakhulu! Ucinga ukuba zingaphi iikomityi ezinokungena apha?

A spoon is too small! How many cups do you think this one will take?

3!

4!

5!

2

Ndiqinisekisile. Le bhotile izaliswe ziikomityi ezi-4.

I checked. It took 4 cups to fill this bottle.

3

Ucinga ukuba zingangaphi iikomityi ezinokuzalisa le ibhotile?

How many cups do you think this one will take?

4

Ziikomityi ezisi-8 kuba iyiphinde kabini leya.

I say 8 cups because it is twice as big.

Uqikelele kakuhle. Le bhotile izaliswe ziikomityi ezisi-8.

That was a good estimate! It took 8 cups to fill this bottle.

5

Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okuba baqikelele kuqala baze balinganisele umthamo weebhotile, iijagi neekomityi. Abafundi mabalinganisele ngeekomityi bathethe ngezinto abazifumanisileyo. Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bayayiqonda intsingiselo yegama elithi qikelela.

Allow the learners multiple opportunities to first estimate and then measure the capacity of bottles, jugs and cups. Allow learners to experiment by measuring with different cups and to talk about their discoveries. Ensure the learners understand the meaning of the word estimate.





IVEKI • WEEK  
**6**

USUKU 1 • DAY 1

## Ukulinganisela umthamo Measuring capacity

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20  
NGAMAKHADI AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

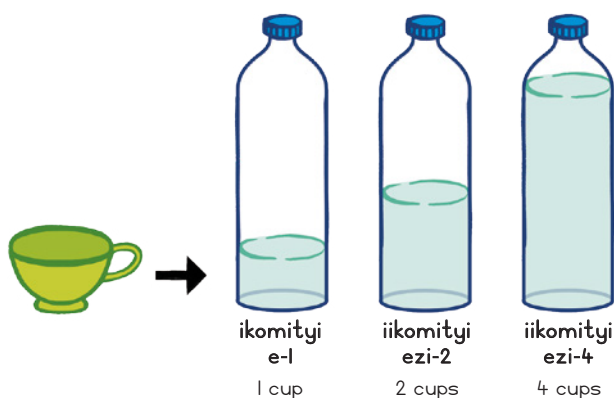
UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### Umdlao: 1, 2, 3 Veza - ukudibanisa Game: 1, 2, 3 Show - addition

- Dlalani ngababini ngamakhadi enu 0–20.  
Play in pairs with your 0–20 cards.
- Bobabini abafundi baveza ikhadi.  
Both learners flip a card.
- Dibanisa! Wagcine kuwe amakhadi ukuba uchanile.  
Add! Keep the cards if you get it right.
- Hamba kwakhona!  
Go again!



Ilitha e-1 ilingana neekomityi ezi-4.  
1 litre is the same as 4 cups.



**I** Ingaba isikhongozelo sithatha ngaphezulu okanye ngaphantsi kunelitha e-1? Biyela impendulo echanekileyo.

Does the container hold more or less than 1 litre? Circle the correct answer.

|                     |                     |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                     |                     |                     |                     |
| ingaphezulu<br>more | ingaphantsi<br>less | ingaphezulu<br>more | ingaphantsi<br>less |

## Ukulinganisela umthamo

## 2 Zingaphi iikomityi ezifunekayo ezinokuzalisa ezi bhotile?

How many cups do you need to fill the bottles?

Xa uqikelela ucinga ngokuba liza kuba yintoni ixabiso. Kufuneka lisondele kwimpendulo echanekileyo ukuze ibe luqinilelo olulungileyo.

When you estimate, you think about what the value will be. It must be close to the right answer to be a good estimate.



|  | uqikelelo<br>estimation          | umlinganiselo<br>measurement |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
|  | 4                                | 4                            |
|  | learners' individual estimations | 12                           |
|  | learners' individual estimations | 20                           |



Icephe elinye lamanzi lifikelela kolu phawu lwebhotile. Mangaphi amacephe amanzi agalelwe kule bhotile?

One spoon of water fills this bottle up to the first mark. How many spoons of water have been put into the bottle?

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

## WEEK 6 • DAY 2

### Estimate and compare capacity

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20 NGAMAKHADI  
AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

#### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Uqaphela ntoni  
ngezikhongozelo?  
What do you notice  
about the containers?



1

Izikhongozelo zinobukhulu obahlukeneyo.  
The containers are different sizes.

Ezi bhotile zithatha umthamo owahlukileyo wamanzi. Umthamo wezi bhotile ubhalwe kuzo. Le bhotile ithatha ilitha enye.  
These bottles hold different amounts of water. The capacity of the bottles is written on them. That bottle holds one litre.



2

Ucinga ukuba ezi zikhongozelo zibini zinomthamo olinganayo?  
Do you think these two containers hold the same amount?



3

Ndicinga ukuba ithatha ngaphantsi kuba imfutshane.  
I think it holds less because it is shorter.

Masiyikhangele.  
Zithatha umthamo ofanayo.  
Let's test it to see. They hold the same amount!



4

Bakhuthaze abafundi bacinge (baqikelele) ngokuba izikhongozelo zingathatha umthamo ongakanani uze uthalekise imithamo ezinokuyithatha. Kufuneka baqaphele ukuba izikhongozelo ezineemilo ezahlukileyo zingathatha umthamo olinganayo wamanzi. Basebenzisa amanzi ukuhlola umahluko womthamo wezikhongozelo ezahlukileyo.

Encourage learners to think about (estimate) how much the containers can hold and compare the amounts they can hold. They should notice that containers of different shapes can hold the same amount of water. They use water to test the difference of capacity of the different containers.

## Qikelela uze uthelekise umthamo

IVEKI • WEEK  
6

USUKU 2 • DAY 2

## Qikelela uze uthelekise umthamo

Estimate and compare capacity

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20  
NGAMAKHADI AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

1

## umthamo ngokweekomityi

capacity in cups

|    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10 |    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 9  |    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 8  |    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 7  |    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 6  |    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 5  |    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |    |
| 4  |   |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |   |
| 3  |  |                                                                                     |  |  |
| 2  |  |  |  |  |
| 1  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |  |  |  |
|    | iketile<br>kettle                                                                   | imagi<br>mug                                                                        | isitya<br>bowl                                                                      | ijagi<br>jug                                                                        |


Igarafu yemifanekiso  
ibonisa inani leekomityi  
ezithathwa sisikhongozelo  
ngasinge.

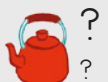
The pictograph shows  
how many cups each  
container can hold.

Thetha nabahlobo  
bakho ngale mibuzo.

Talk to your friends  
about these questions.

Zingaphi

How many


ezizalisa  
fill the


? ?

10

Zingaphi

How many

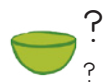

ezizalisa  
fill the


? ?

2

Zingaphi

How many

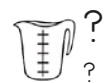

ezizalisa  
fill the


? ?

3

Zingaphi

How many


ezizalisa  
fill the


? ?

5

Umeme abahlobo abasi-7 beza  
kokwenu. Ungabathengela  
ilitha e-1 yejusi ukuba basele,  
ngokuba kutheni?

You have invited 7 friends to your house.  
Would you buy 1 litre of juice for them to drink  
and why? **No. 1 l = 4 cups**

UMama uthenge ilitha ezi-2  
zobisi. Siba-3 ekhaya. Umntu  
ngamnye usela ilitha e-1 yobisi.  
Ingaba umama uthenge ubisi  
olwaneleyo?

Mom buys 2 litres of milk. There are 3 people  
in our family. Each of them drinks 1 litre of milk  
every day. Did Mom buy enough milk? **No.**
**They'll need 3l every day.**



# Estimate and compare capacity

2



Iikomityi ezi-5  
zizalisa ijagi enye.  
5 cups fill one jug.

Zingaphi iikomityi ezizalisa ezi jagi?

How many cups fill the following jugs?

|                                                                                    |                                                                                      |                                                                                    |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
|   |  10 |  | 15 |
|  |                                                                                      |                                                                                    | 30 |
|  |                                                                                      |                                                                                    | 45 |

|                              |                               |                               |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| $5 \times 1 = \underline{5}$ | $5 \times 4 = \underline{20}$ | $5 \times 3 = \underline{15}$ | $5 \times 2 = \underline{10}$ |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|

3



Iikomityi ezili-10  
zizalisa iketile  
enye.  
10 cups fill one kettle.

Zingaphi iikomityi ezinokuzalisa ezi ketile zilandelayo?

How many cups fill the following kettles?

|                                                                                      |                                                                                        |                                                                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|   |  20 |  | 30  |
|  |                                                                                        |                                                                                      | 60  |
|  |                                                                                        |                                                                                      | 100 |

|                                |                                |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| $10 \times 1 = \underline{10}$ | $10 \times 3 = \underline{30}$ | $10 \times 2 = \underline{20}$ | $10 \times 5 = \underline{50}$ |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|





IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20 NGAMAKHADI  
AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Misa ezi zikhongozelo uqale ngesona sithatha umthamo omncinci uye kwesona sithatha kakhulu.  
Sort these containers from the one that holds the least to the one that holds the most.



Esi sithatha kakhulu ze esiya sithathe kancinci.  
This one holds the most and that one holds the least.



Singathatha iilitha ezingaphi isikhongozelo ngasinye?  
How many litres can each container hold?



Yintoni umahluko phakathi kwemithamo yezi zikhongozelo?  
What is the difference between the capacity of these containers?



I-1 l, i-2 l, i-5 l kunye ne-10 l.  
1 l, 2 l, 5 l and 10 l.

Kufuneka uthabathe, usebenzise imithamo.  
 $5\text{ l} - 2\text{ l} = 3\text{ l}$   
You need to subtract, using the capacities.  
 $5\text{ l} - 2\text{ l} = 3\text{ l}$

Khetha izikhongozelo ezahlukileyo uze unike abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki ezahlukileyo zokudibanisa nokuthabatha ezibandakanya iilitha.

Select different containers and provide multiple opportunities for learners to solve different addition and subtraction problems involving litres.

# Working with capacity

IVEKI • WEEK

6

USUKU 3 • DAY 3

Ukusebenza ngomthamo

Working with capacity





Zingaphi iibhotile?

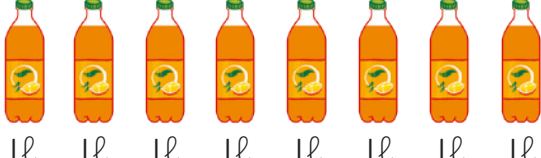
How many bottles?

Zingaphi iilitha?

How many litres?

3

3



Zingaphi iibhotile?

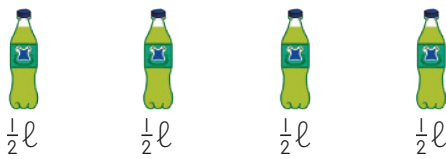
How many bottles?

Zingaphi iilitha?

How many litres?

8

8



Zingaphi iibhotile?

How many bottles?

Zingaphi iilitha?

How many litres?

4

6

2

UMama uthenge iilitha ezi-2 zobisi waze uTata wathenga ezinye iilitha ezi-5. Zingaphi iilitha zobisi abazithengileyo zizonke?

Mom buys 2 litres of milk and Dad buys another 5 litres. How many litres of milk did they buy altogether?

$$2\text{ l} + 5\text{ l} = 7\text{ l}$$

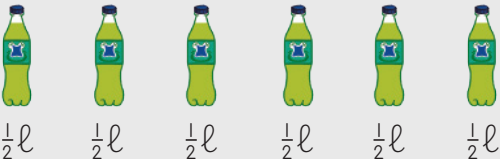
UJabu uthenge iilitha ezimbini zekhola waze uVusi wathenga ilitha e-1. Zingaphi iilitha zekhola abanazo zizonke?

Jabu buys 2 litres of cola and Vusi buys 1 litre. How many litres of cola do they have altogether?

$$2\text{ l} + 1\text{ l} = 3\text{ l}$$

## Ukuqikelela nokulinganisela umthamo

3

|                                                                                   |                                          |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---|
|  | Zingaphi iibhotile?<br>How many bottles? | 6 |
|                                                                                   | Zingaphi iilitha?<br>How many litres?    | 3 |

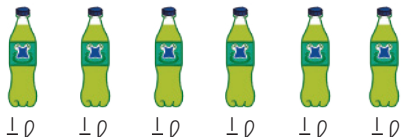
|                                                                                   |                                          |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---|
|  | Zingaphi iibhotile?<br>How many bottles? | 3 |
|                                                                                   | Zingaphi iilitha?<br>How many litres?    | 6 |

|                                                                                   |                                          |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----|
|  | Zingaphi iibhotile?<br>How many bottles? | 6  |
|                                                                                   | Zingaphi iilitha?<br>How many litres?    | 12 |

|                                                                                     |                                          |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---|
|  | Zingaphi iibhotile?<br>How many bottles? | 4 |
|                                                                                     | Zingaphi iilitha?<br>How many litres?    | 8 |

4 Zingaphi iilitha kwibhokisi nganye?

How many litres in each box?

|   |                                                                                     |   |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| A |  | 9 |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

|   |                                                                                       |   |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| B |  | 4 |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

|                                                                    |                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Yeyiphi ibhokisi eneelitha ezininzi?<br>Which box has more litres? | A                                      |
| Zininzi kangakanani?<br>How many more?                             | $9\text{ l} - 4\text{ l} = 5\text{ l}$ |





## Estimating and measuring capacity

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20 NGAMAKHADI  
AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Singayisebenzisa njani ijagi yokulinganisela isincede ekufumaneni umthamo wesikhongozelo ngasinye?

How can we use the measuring jug to help us work out the capacity of each container?



1

Ijagi ithatha ilitha e-1. Singayisebenzisa ukulinganisela umthamo wesikhongozelo ngasinye.  
The jug holds 1 litre. We can use it to measure the capacity of each container.

Ingaba le bhotile iza kuthatha umthamo wamanzi ongaphezulu, ongaphantsi okanye olinganayo nowejagi engangelitha e-1?

Do you think this bottle will hold more than, less than or the same amount of water as the 1 litre jug?



2

Ndicinga ukuba iya kuthatha ngaphantsi kuba yibhotile encinci. Masiyizame!

I think it will hold less because it is a small bottle. Let's try it

Nika abafundi ixesha lokuqikelela baze balinganisele umthamo webhotile nganye. Bhala uqikelelo nemilinganiselo kwithegibhile. Nika abafundi ixesha lokuthelekisa uqikelelo lwabo nemilinganiselo, ubakhuthaze ukuba baqikelele ngokuchanekileyo kanganoko banakho.

- Sebenzisa iijagi ezahlukileyo ukuze uthalekise imilinganiselo ezahlukileyo.
- Bakhuthaze abafundi ukuba bathethe ngeendlela ezinokwahluka ngayo iibhotile ngokwemilo nobukhulu, maxa wambi zisenokuba nomthamo ofanayo.

Give learners time to estimate and then measure the capacity of each bottle. Write the estimations and measurements into a table. Allow learners time to compare their estimations and measurements and encourage them to estimate as accurately as they can.

- Use different jugs to compare different measurements.
- Encourage learners to talk about how bottles may look different in shape and size, but sometimes they can have the same capacity.

## Ukuqikelela nokulinganisela umthamo

IVEKI • WEEK  
6

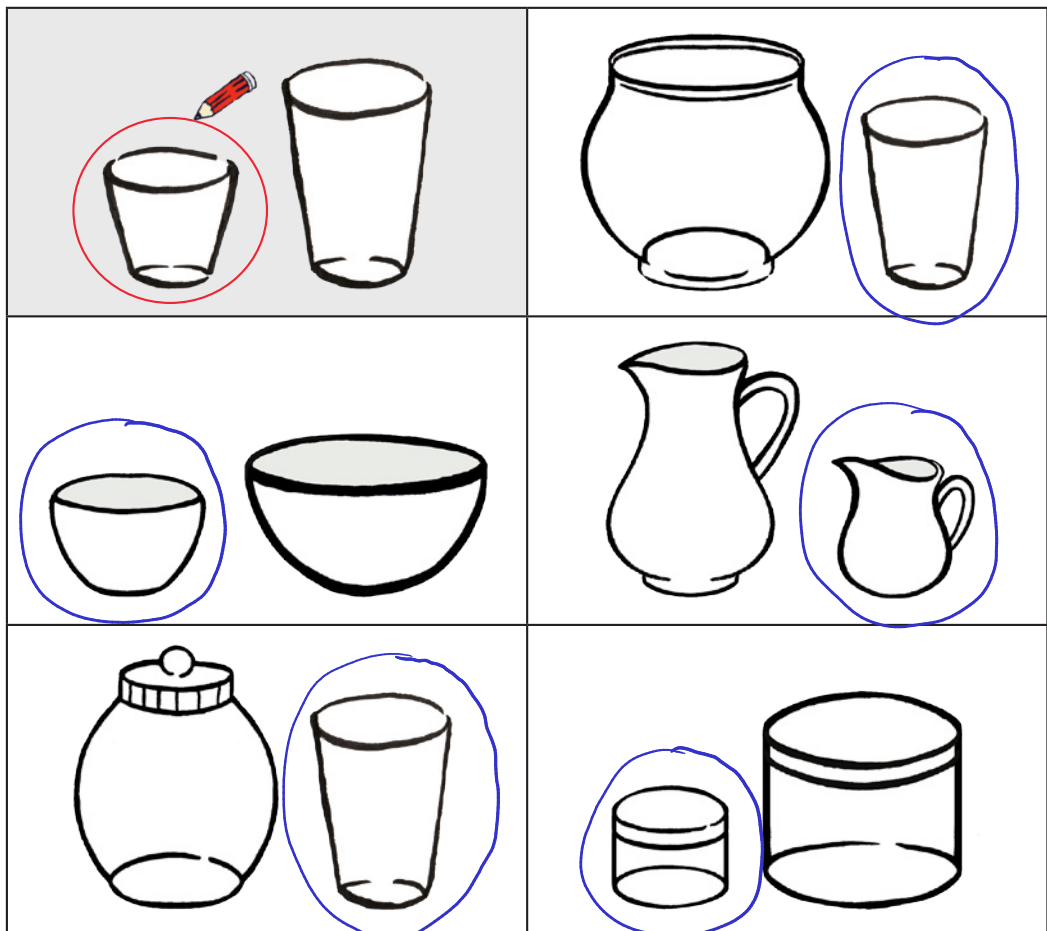
USUKU 4 • DAY 4

## Ukuqikelela nokulinganisela umthamo

Estimating and measuring capacity

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSYENZA AMA-20  
NGAMAKHADI AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDSUMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

- 1 Biyela isikhongozelo esiza kuthatha amanzi amancinci.  
Circle the container that will hold less water.



- 2 UJabu ukhe amanzi angange-3 ℓ etephini. Umama wakhe umcele ukuba akhe i-10 ℓ. Zingaphi iilitha ekusafuneka azikhe?

Jabu has collected 3 ℓ of water from the tap. His mother asked him to collect 10 ℓ. How many more litres must he collect?

$$10\ell - 3\ell = 7\ell$$

Isikhongozelo esithatha kakhulu sinomthamo omkhulu.

We say the container that can hold more has a greater capacity.

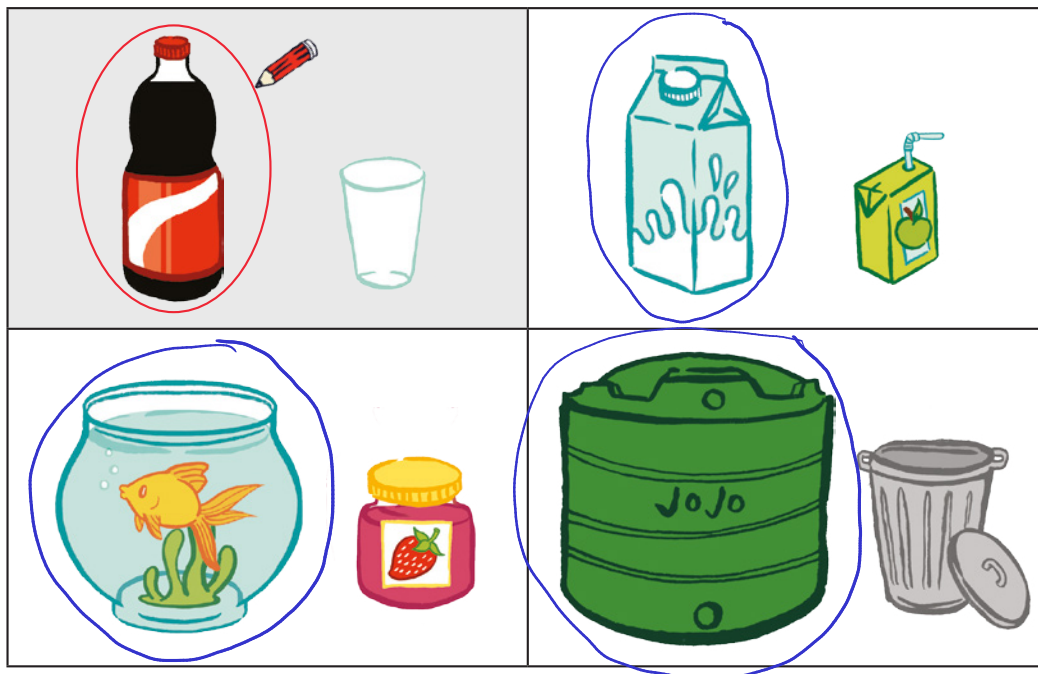




## Estimating and measuring capacity

3 Biyela isikhongozelo esiza kuthatha kakhulu.

Circle the container that will hold more.



4 Sesiphi isikhongozelo esithatha kakhulu?

Which container holds more?



A holds more than B because A holds 5 glasses and B holds  $3\frac{1}{2}$



Thetha nabahlobo bakho ngale mibuzo.  
Talk to your friends about these questions.



IVEKI • WEEK  
6

USUKU 5 • DAY 5

Uqukaniso  
Consolidation

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

## Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!

NgesiXhosa sithi:

umthamo

Ibhotile ithatha iikomityi ezi-4 zamanzi.

Ilitha enye iyafana neekomityi ezi-4.

Isikhongozelo esikhulu sinomthamo.

omkhulu

Isikhongozelo esincinci sinomthamo.

omncinci

In English we say:

capacity

The bottle holds 4 cups of water.

One litre is the same as 4 cups.

A big container has a large capacity.

A small container has a small capacity.



1



Zingaphi iibhotile?

How many bottles?

7

Zingaphi iilitha?

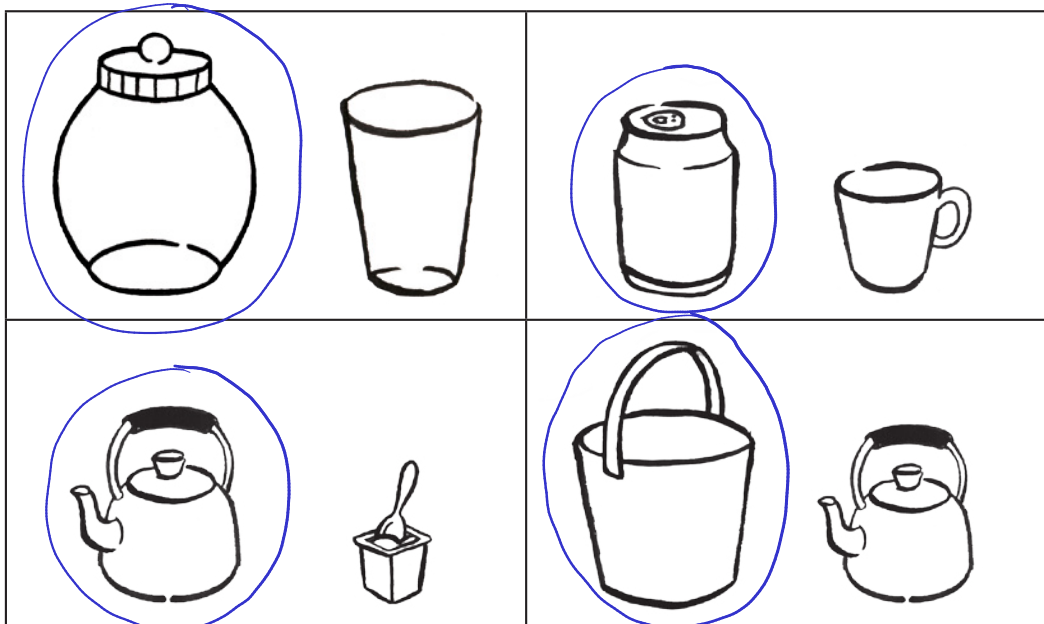
How many litres?

7ℓ

2

Biyela isikhongozelo esiza kuphatha amanzi amaninzi.

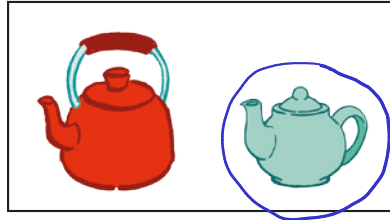
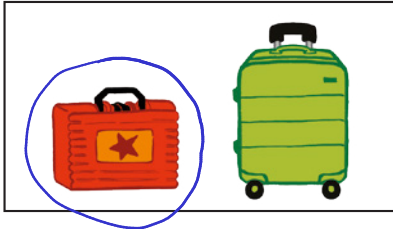
Circle the container that will hold more water.



# Assessment and consolidation

## 3 Biyela isikhongozeli esiphatha kancinci.

Circle the container that will hold less.



4

|     |     |     |     |     |     |                                          |    |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------------------------------|----|
|     |     |     |     |     |     | Zingaphi iibhotile?<br>How many bottles? | 6  |
| 2 l | 2 l | 2 l | 2 l | 2 l | 2 l | Zingaphi iilitha?<br>How many litres?    | 12 |

|      |      |      |      |                                            |    |
|------|------|------|------|--------------------------------------------|----|
|      |      |      |      | Mangaphi amabhakethi?<br>How many buckets? | 4  |
| 10 l | 10 l | 10 l | 10 l | Zingaphi iilitha?<br>How many litres?      | 40 |

|     |     |     |                                       |    |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------------------|----|
|     |     |     | Zingaphi iimbiza?<br>How many pots?   | 3  |
| 5 l | 5 l | 5 l | Zingaphi iilitha?<br>How many litres? | 15 |

## 5 Zingaphi iilitha?

How many litres?

|  |                 |  |     |
|--|-----------------|--|-----|
|  | $\frac{1}{2}l$  |  | 1 l |
|  | $2\frac{1}{2}l$ |  | 3 l |

## Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

|                                                           | Izixhobo                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> Ndibonise inani                  | iibloko zesiseko se-10 zikatitshala nabafundi |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b> IMaths ekhawulezayo ngamakhadi – thabatha | amakhadi amanani 0-10 abafundi                |



| Usuku | Umsebenzi wesifundo                      | Izixhobo zezifundo                                  |
|-------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1     | Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha                 | iLAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 zikatitshala nabafundi |
| 2     | Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha                 | iLAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 zikatitshala nabafundi |
| 3     | Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha                 | iLAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 zikatitshala nabafundi |
| 4     | Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha                 | iLAB, iibloko zesiseko se-10 zikatitshala nabafundi |
| 5     | Uqukaniso novavanyo olujolise ekufundeni | iLAB                                                |

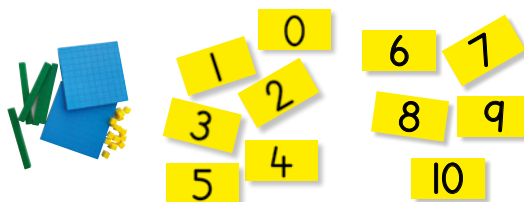
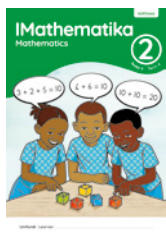
| Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:                                                                                              | ✓ |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| ukudibanisa nokuthabatha amanani amivo mibini kumanani amivo mibini ngaphandle kokuwelela ngaphaya kweshumi, usebenzise iibloko zesiseko seshumi. |   |
| ukudibanisa nokuthabatha amanani amivo mibini kumanani amivo mibini uwelele ngaphaya kweshumi, usebenzise iibloko zesiseko seshumi.               |   |
| ukuqaphela ukuba izivakalisi manani zeengxaki zabo zingabhalwa ngokwemithetho (ngokwealgorithm) eme nkqo.                                         |   |

**Uvavanyo** (jonga kumaphepha angasemva esi sikhokelo)

**Uvavanyo olubhalwayo:** Amanani, iindlela zokubala nolwalamano – Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

## Addition and subtraction

|                                                | Resources                          |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Show me a number!         | teacher and learner base 10 blocks |
| <b>Game:</b> Fast maths with cards – subtract! | learner number cards 0-10          |



| Day | Lesson activity                           | Lesson resources                        |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1   | Addition and subtraction                  | LAB, teacher and learner base 10 blocks |
| 2   | Addition and subtraction                  | LAB, teacher and learner base 10 blocks |
| 3   | Addition and subtraction                  | LAB, teacher and learner base 10 blocks |
| 4   | Addition and subtraction                  | LAB, teacher and learner base 10 blocks |
| 5   | Consolidation and assessment for learning | LAB                                     |

| After this week the learner should be able to:                                                                        | ✓ |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| add and subtract two-digit numbers to or from two-digit numbers, without bridging the tens, by using base ten blocks. |   |
| add and subtract two-digit numbers to or from two-digit numbers, with bridging the tens, by using base ten blocks.    |   |
| recognise that the number sentences for their problems can be recorded as vertical algorithms.                        |   |

### Assessment (see back pages of this guide)

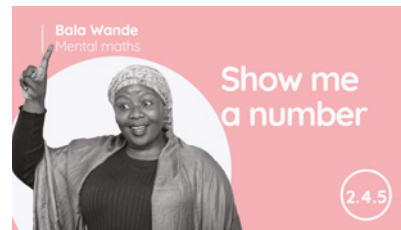
**Written assessment:** Numbers, operations and relationships – Addition and subtraction



## Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

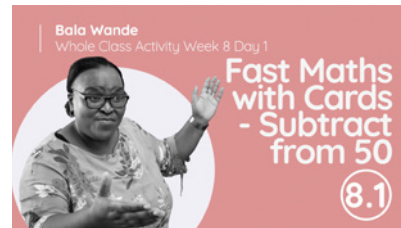
### Izibalo Zentloko

Kule veki sijolisa ekuchongeni ama-10 nemivo kumanani amivo mibini. Utitshala uza kubonisa abafundi ama-10 noo-1 ngokusebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10, baze abafundi babize amanani. Kungenjalo utitshala uza kubiza inani baze abafundi babonise ama-10 noo-1 ngeebloko zesiseko se-10.



### Umdlalo

Kule veki siza kudlala umdlalo iMaths ekhawulezayo ngamakhadi – thabatha! Abafundi baza kuziqhelisa ukusombulula iingxaki ngokukhawuleza ngokukhumbula iibhondi zamanani. Abafundi bathabatha kwinani elahlukileyo ngosuku ngalunye (ama-50, 60, 70, nama-80). Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bakwazi ukusombulula iingxaki ngempumelelo ukuze babe nesiseko esiluhlile seengxaki eziqatha kwixesha elizayo.



### Uphuhliso lweNgqiqo

Abafundi baza kusombulula iingxaki zokudibanisa nokuthabatha besebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10. Abafundi baza kubethelela ulwazi lwabo lweengxaki ezingaweleli ngaphaya kweshumi phambi kokwenza ezo ziwelela ngaphaya kweshumi. Baza kuziqhelisa ukusombulula iingxaki ngokudibanisa ama-10 noo-1



ukuze basebenze ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo. Kumsebenzi wethu wokudibanisa nokuthabatha siza kugxila koku:

- ukudibanisa nokuthabatha amanani amivo mibini kumanani amivo mibini ngaphandle kokuwelela (nangokuwelela) ngaphaya kweshumi, ngokusebenzisa iibloko zesiseko seshumi.
- ukuqonda ukuba izivakalisi manani zeengxaki zabo zisenokubhalwa njengemithetho (njengealgorithm) eme nkqo.

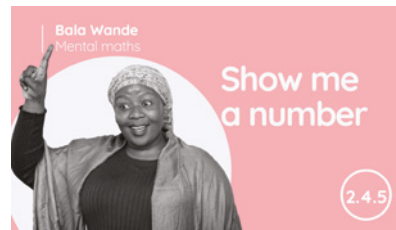
### Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki

- libloko zesiseko se-10 ngumzekelo obambekayo wemathematika kwaye ukusetyenziswa kwezi bloko kunceda abafundi babe nombono wokubala. Khuthaza incoko phakathi kwabafundi ukuze bathethe ngendlela abazisebenzisa ngayo iibloko xa bedibanisa okanye bethabatha ngama-10 noo-1. Ukuthetha ngezisombululo nokuthethelela iindlela zokubala ngumba obalulekileyo kuphuhliso lokuqonda imathematika. Kufuneka abafundi bakwazi ukudibanisa nokuthabatha lula bengakhange bawelele ngaphaya kweshumi. Bakhuthaze ukuba basebenze ngeebloko ukuze baqonde indlela yokuwelela ngaphaya kwe-10.
- Isigama esibalulekileyo: **amashumi, imivo, ukudibanisa, ukuthabatha.**

## Addition and subtraction

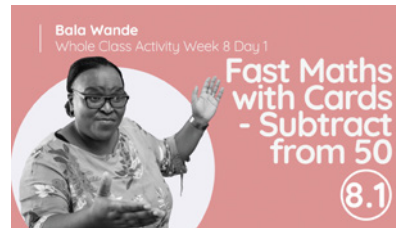
### Mental Maths

This week we focus on identifying 10s and 1s in 2-digit numbers. The teacher will show the learners 10s and 1s by using base 10 blocks, and the learners will call out the number. Alternatively, the teacher can call out a number, and the learners can show the 10s and 1s with their base 10 blocks.



### Game

This week we will play Fast maths with cards – subtract! Learners will practise solving problems quickly by recalling number facts. The learners should subtract from a different number each day (50, 60, 70 and 80). It is important for learners to be able to solve simple problems efficiently in order to provide a solid foundation for more difficult problems later on.



### Concept development

Learners will solve addition and subtraction problems using base 10 blocks. Learners will consolidate their understanding of problems that do not bridge ten, before attempting problems that do bridge the ten. Learners will practise solving problems by adding or subtracting 10s and 1s, so as to work quickly and efficiently. In our work on addition and subtraction, we will focus on:

- adding and subtracting two-digit numbers to or from two-digit numbers, without (and with) bridging the tens, by using base ten blocks.
- recognising that the number sentences for these problems can be recorded as vertical algorithms.



### What to look out for this week

- Base 10 blocks are a useful concrete mathematical representation and the use of these blocks helps learners to visualise computations. Encourage conversation between learners so that they can talk about how they use the blocks when they add or subtract using 10s and 1s. The ability to verbalise solutions and justify methods is an essential aspect of the development of mathematical understanding. Learners should be able to add and subtract comfortably without bridging 10. Encourage learners to work with blocks to understand how to bridge 10.
- Important vocabulary: **tens, ones, addition, subtraction**



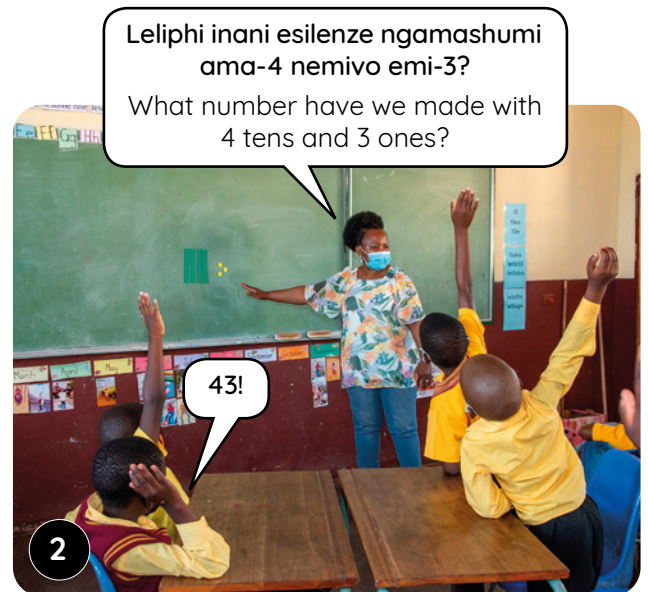
IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS

**Sebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10 ukwenza amanani nokuthetha ngama-10 nemivo.**

Use base 10 blocks to make numbers and to talk about 10s and 1s.

**Ukhumbule ukuqinisekisa umhla nokuphawula irejista yonke imihla.**

Remember to check the date and mark the register every day.



## WEEK 7 • DAY 1

### Addition and subtraction

#### Imisetyenzana yokuthebisa • Enrichment activities

##### Usuku 1 Day 1

Sombulula usebenzise iibloko.

Solve using blocks.

$$43 + 46 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$55 + 24 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$61 + 34 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$43 + 15 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$12 + 54 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$65 - 24 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$75 - 41 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$59 - 37 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$27 - 14 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$95 - 80 = \underline{\quad}$$

##### Usuku 2 Day 2

Sombulula usebenzise iibloko.

Solve using blocks.

$$51 + 22 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$42 + 35 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$37 + 52 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$62 + 13 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$25 + 42 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$46 - 35 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$39 - 16 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$78 - 56 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$83 - 62 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$55 - 14 = \underline{\quad}$$

##### Usuku 3 Day 3

Sombulula usebenzise iibloko.

Solve using blocks.

$$43 + 52 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$35 + 41 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$22 + 65 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$54 + 33 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$41 + 48 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$95 - 81 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$46 - 32 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$79 - 47 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$58 - 26 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$65 - 50 = \underline{\quad}$$

##### Usuku 4 Day 4

Sombulula usebenzise iibloko.

Solve using blocks.

$$61 + 22 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$54 + 35 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$27 + 42 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$32 + 53 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$44 + 11 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$85 - 61 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$69 - 47 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$24 - 12 = \underline{\quad}$$

$$78 - 56 = \underline{\quad}$$

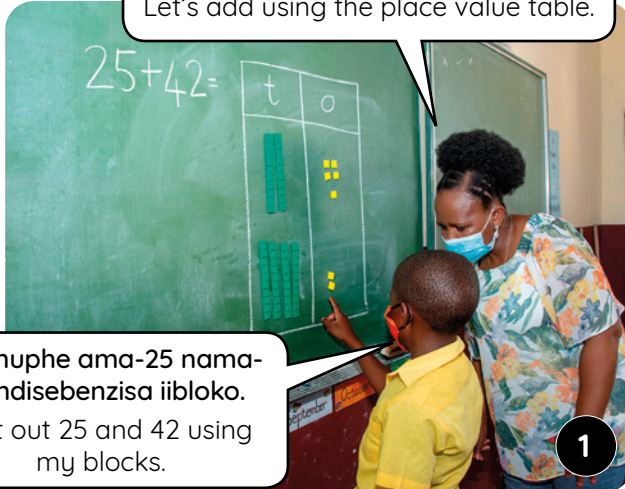
$$32 - 21 = \underline{\quad}$$





## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Masidibanise sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
Let's add using the place value table.



Ndikhuphe ama-25 nama-42 ndisebenzisa iibloko.  
I put out 25 and 42 using my blocks.

1

Imivo emi-5 edibene nemivo emi-2 yenza imivo esi-7. Amashumi ama-2 adibene namashumi ama-4 enza amashumi ama-6 nemivo esi-7 enza ama-67 edibene.

5 ones plus 2 ones is 7 ones. 2 tens plus 4 tens is 6 tens. 6 tens and 7 ones makes 67 altogether.



2

Masithabathe sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
Let's subtract using the place value table.



3

Kufuneka ndibeke amashumi asi-8 apha nemivo esi-7 ngapha. Ukuze ndithabathe ama-36 kufuneka ndisuse imivo emi-6 namashumi ama-3.

I must put 8 tens here and 7 ones there. To subtract 36, I need to take away 6 ones and 3 tens.



Ndithabatha imivo emi-6 kwimivo esi-7. Kushiyeka umvo o-1. Ndithatha amashumi ama-3 kumashumi asi-8. Ndishiyekelewa ngamashumi ama-5.

Ndishiyekelewa ngamashumi ama-5 nomvo o-1, ngama-51.

I take away 6 ones from the 7 ones. That leaves 1 one. I take away 3 tens from the 8 tens. I am left with 5 tens. I am left with 5 tens and 1 one, which makes 51.

**Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki ezinokudibanisa nokuthabatha ama-10 nemivo besebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10 netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Thetha nabo ngendlela ebanceda ngayo itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo ekusombululeni iingxaki ngempumelelo ngokuhlela ama-10 noo-1.**

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve problems that involve adding and subtracting 10s and 1s using base 10 blocks and the place value table. Talk to them about how the place value table helps them to solve problems more efficiently by grouping the 10s and 1s.





USUKU 1 • DAY 1

## Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

Addition and subtraction

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### Umdlalo: IMaths ekhawulezayo ngamakhadi - thabatha

Game: Fast maths with cards – subtract

- Yenza isicuku ngamakhadi amanani 0–10.  
Place number cards 0 to 10 in a pile.
- Gqugula ikhadi elinye.  
Flip one card.
- Thabatha kuma-50.  
Subtract from 50.
- Khawuthabathe ke ngoku kuma-60, 70 nakuma-80.  
Now try to subtract from 60, 70 and 80.



$$26 + 71 =$$

|                                                                                      |                                                              |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Ama-26 ayafana namashumi ama-2 nemivo emi-6.<br>26 is the same as 2 tens and 6 ones. |                                                              |                                                           |
| Masidibanise ama-71.<br>Now let's add 71.                                            |                                                              |                                                           |
|                                                                                      | Kukho amashumi ali-9 ewonke.<br>There are 9 tens altogether. | Kukho imivo esi-7 iyonke.<br>There are 7 ones altogether. |

|   |                                              |   |
|---|----------------------------------------------|---|
|   | t                                            | o |
|   | 2                                            | 6 |
|   | <hr/>                                        |   |
| + | 7                                            | 1 |
|   | 9                                            | 7 |
|   | <hr/>                                        |   |
|   | Ndinama-97 zizonke.<br>I have 97 altogether. |   |

### I Dibanisa usebenzise iibloko.

Add using blocks.

|                            |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| $18 + 51 = \underline{69}$ | $34 + 42 = \underline{76}$ | $63 + 25 = \underline{88}$ |
| $75 - 14 = \underline{61}$ | $56 - 32 = \underline{24}$ | $44 - 23 = \underline{21}$ |

## Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

$73 - 42 =$

Sombulula ingxaki zokuthabatha.  
Solve the subtraction problem.



|                                                                                                             |                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                             |                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                             |                                                                                                 |
| Kumashumi asi-7 thabatha amashumi ama-4 kushiyeke amashumi ama-3.<br>7 tens take away 4 tens leaves 3 tens. | Kwimivo emi-3 thabatha imivo emi-2 kushiyeke umvo o-1.<br>3 ones take away 2 ones leaves 1 one. |

| t     | o |
|-------|---|
| 7     | 3 |
| ----- |   |
| - 4   | 2 |
| ----- |   |
| 3     | 1 |
| ----- |   |

Kushiyeke ama-31.  
There is 31 left over.

## 2 Dibanisa okanye thabatha.

Add or subtract.

|                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                     |  |
|                                                     |  |
| Ndina- <u>68</u> zizonke.<br>I have ___ altogether. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 5     | 1 |
| ----- |   |
| + 1   | 7 |
| ----- |   |
| 6     | 8 |

|                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                     |  |
|                                                     |  |
| Ndina- <u>68</u> zizonke.<br>I have ___ altogether. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 4     | 2 |
| ----- |   |
| + 2   | 6 |
| ----- |   |
| 6     | 8 |

|                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                       |  |
|                                                       |  |
| Kushiyeke ama- <u>17</u> .<br>There is ___ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 6     | 9 |
| ----- |   |
| - 5   | 1 |
| ----- |   |
| 1     | 7 |

|                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                       |  |
|                                                       |  |
| Kushiyeke ama- <u>46</u> .<br>There is ___ left over. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 5     | 9 |
| ----- |   |
| - 1   | 3 |
| ----- |   |
| 4     | 6 |

## WEEK 7 • DAY 2

### Addition and subtraction

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

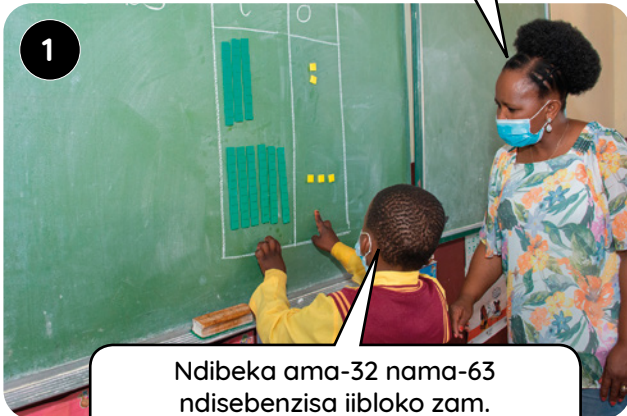
UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

#### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Masidibanise sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
Let's add 32 and 63 using the place value table.



Ndibeka ama-32 nama-63  
ndisebenzisa iibloko zam.  
I put out 32 and 63 using my blocks.



Xa ndidibanisa imivo ndifumana imivo emi-5.  
Xa ndidibanisa amashumi ndifumana amashumi  
asi-9. Emva koko ndidibanisa mashumi asi-9  
nemivo emi-5 ukuze ndifumane ama-95.  
When I add the ones, I get 5 ones. When I add  
the tens, I get 9 tens. Then I add 9 tens and 5  
ones together to get 95.

Masithabathe sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso  
lendawo.  
Let's subtract 24 from 96 using the place value table.



Ndibeka ama-96 ze ndithabathe  
ama-24 ngokusebenzisa iibloko zam.  
I put out 96 and then I subtract 24  
using my blocks.



Ukuba ndithatha imivo emi-4 kwimivo emi-6 kusala imivo  
emi-2. Ukuba ndithatha amashumi ama-2 kumashumi asi-9  
kusala amashumi asi-7. Ndishiyekelewe ngamashumi asi-7  
nemivo emi-2, ngama-72.  
If I take away 4 ones from 6 ones, I am left with 2 ones. If I  
take away 2 tens from the 9 tens, I am left with 7 tens. I am  
left with 7 tens and 2 ones, which makes 72.

**Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki ezinokudibanisa nokuthabatha  
ama-10 nemivo besebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10 netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Thetha  
nabo ngendlela ebanceda ngayo itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo ekusombululeni iingxaki  
ngempumelelo ngokuhlala ama-10 noo-1.**

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve problems that involve adding and subtracting 10s and 1s using base 10 blocks and the place value table. Talk to them about how the place value table helps them to solve problems more efficiently by grouping the 10s and 1s.



USUKU 2 • DAY 2

# Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha

## Addition and subtraction

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### 1 Dibanisa.

Add.

|                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                     |  |
|                                                     |  |
| Ndina- <u>48</u> zizonke.<br>I have ___ altogether. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 3     | 3 |
| ----- |   |
| + 1   | 5 |
| 4     | 8 |

|                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                     |  |
|                                                     |  |
| Ndina- <u>77</u> zizonke.<br>I have ___ altogether. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 5     | 2 |
| ----- |   |
| + 2   | 5 |
| 7     | 7 |

|                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                     |  |
|                                                     |  |
| Ndina- <u>79</u> zizonke.<br>I have ___ altogether. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 1     | 7 |
| ----- |   |
| + 6   | 2 |
| 7     | 9 |

|                                                      |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                      |  |
|                                                      |  |
| Ndina- <u>104</u> zizonke.<br>I have ___ altogether. |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 4     | 3 |
| ----- |   |
| + 6   | 1 |
| 10    | 4 |

### 2 Dibanisa! Sebenzisa iibloko.

Add! Use your blocks.

Dibanisa imivo uze  
udibanise amashumi.  
Add the ones and add the tens.


|                            |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| $24 + 33 = \underline{57}$ | $56 + 13 = \underline{69}$ | $11 + 47 = \underline{58}$ |
| $36 + 51 = \underline{87}$ | $71 + 22 = \underline{93}$ | $84 + 15 = \underline{99}$ |
| $14 + 75 = \underline{89}$ | $56 + 32 = \underline{88}$ | $23 + 44 = \underline{67}$ |
| $52 + 12 = \underline{64}$ | $27 + 72 = \underline{99}$ | $43 + 33 = \underline{76}$ |

# Addition and subtraction

## 3 Thabatha.

Subtract.

Thabatha imivo uze uthabathe amashumi.

Subtract the ones and subtract the tens.



|                                                                    |                                                     |                                                                      |                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                    | $\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ - 11 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |                                                                      | $\begin{array}{r} 39 \\ - 17 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|                                                                    | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ \hline \end{array}$         |                                                                      | $\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ \hline \end{array}$         |
| <p>Kushiyeka i-<u>16</u>.</p> <p>There is <u>16</u> left over.</p> |                                                     | <p>Kushiyeka ama-<u>22</u>.</p> <p>There is <u>22</u> left over.</p> |                                                     |
|                                                                    | $\begin{array}{r} 48 \\ - 21 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |                                                                      | $\begin{array}{r} 47 \\ - 14 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|                                                                    | $\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ \hline \end{array}$         |                                                                      | $\begin{array}{r} 33 \\ \hline \end{array}$         |
| <p>Kushiyeka ama-<u>27</u>.</p> <p>There is ____ left over.</p>    |                                                     | <p>Kushiyeka ama-<u>33</u>.</p> <p>There is ____ left over.</p>      |                                                     |
|                                                                    | $\begin{array}{r} 56 \\ - 35 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |                                                                      | $\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ - 47 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|                                                                    | $\begin{array}{r} 21 \\ \hline \end{array}$         |                                                                      | $\begin{array}{r} 21 \\ \hline \end{array}$         |
| <p>Kushiyeka ama-<u>21</u>.</p> <p>There is ____ left over.</p>    |                                                     | <p>Kushiyeka ama-<u>21</u>.</p> <p>There is ____ left over.</p>      |                                                     |

## 4 Thabatha! Sebenzisa iibloko.

Subtract! Use your blocks.

|                            |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| $97 - 35 = \underline{62}$ | $46 - 15 = \underline{31}$ | $84 - 63 = \underline{21}$ |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|





IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

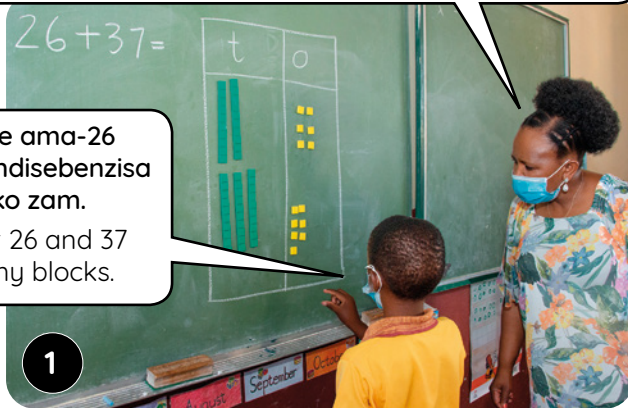
UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

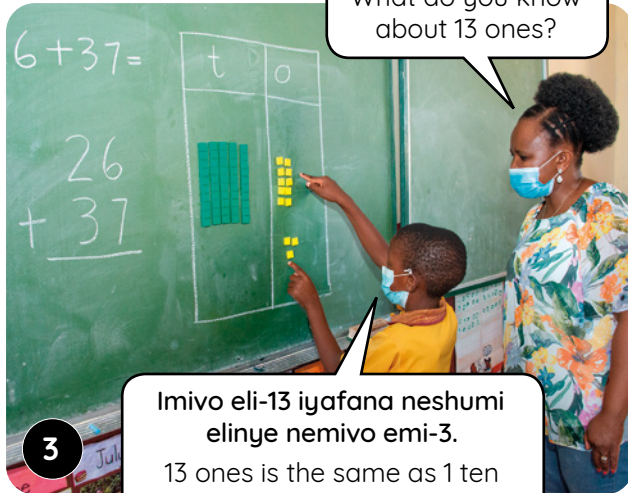
## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Masidibanise sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
Let's add using the place value table.

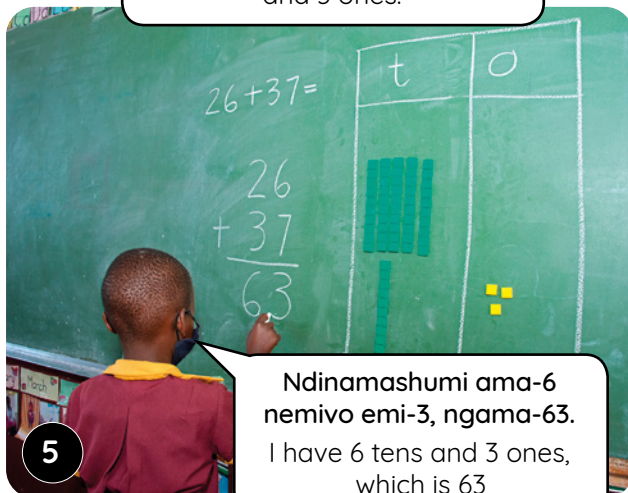
Ndibeke ama-26  
nama-37 ndisebenzisa  
iibloko zam.  
I put out 26 and 37  
using my blocks.



Wazi ntoni  
ngemivo eli-13?  
What do you know  
about 13 ones?



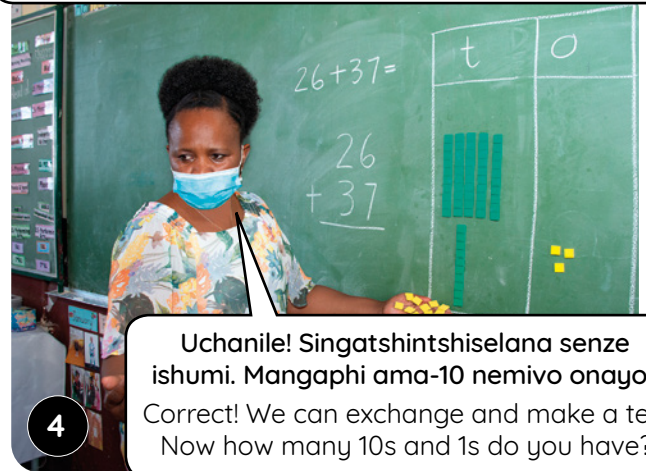
Imivo eli-13 iyafana neshumi  
eline nemivo emi-3.  
13 ones is the same as 1 ten  
and 3 ones.



Ndinamashumi ama-6  
nemivo emi-3, ngama-63.  
I have 6 tens and 3 ones,  
which is 63



Ndidibanisa imivo emi-6 nemivo esi-7 ukufumana  
imivo eli-13. Ndidibanisa amashumi ama-2 namashumi  
ama-3 ukufumana amashumi ama-5. Ngoko ke  
ndinamashumi ama-5 nemivo eli-13 zizonke.  
I add 6 ones and 7 ones to get 13 ones. I add 2 tens  
and 3 tens to get 5 tens. So, I have 5 tens and 13 ones  
altogether.



Uchanile! Singatshintshiselana senze  
ishumi. Mangaphi ama-10 nemivo onayo?  
Correct! We can exchange and make a ten.  
Now how many 10s and 1s do you have?

Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela  
okusombulula iingxaki ezinokudibanisa  
ama-10 noo-1 besebenzisa iibloko zesiseko  
se-10 netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
Banike amathuba okuba baqonde ukuba  
xa bewelela ngaphaya kweshumi baza  
kutshintshisa imivo eli-10 ngeshumi eli-1.

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve  
problems that involve adding 10s and 1s  
using base 10 blocks and a place value table.  
Provide opportunities for them to see that  
when bridging the ten they will exchange 10  
ones for 1 ten.

# Addition bridging 10

USUKU 3 • DAY 3  
**Ukudibanisa okuwelela ngaphaya kwe-10**  
 Addition bridging 10

IZIBALO ZENTLOKO  
 MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE INANI!  
 SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UMDLALO  
 GAME

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
 CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA OKUSEBENZELA  
 WORKSHEETS

|                                                                                     |  |                                                                                                 |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Amashumi ama-3 neshumi eli-1 enza amashumi ama-4.<br>3 tens and 1 ten makes 4 tens. |  | $34 + 18 =$<br>Imivo emi-4 nemivo esi-8 yenza imivo eli-12.<br>4 ones and 8 ones makes 12 ones. |  |
|                                                                                     |  | Imivo eli-12 = neshumi eli-1 nemivo emi-2.<br>12 ones = 1 ten and 2 ones.                       |  |
| Amashumi ama-4 neshumi eli-1 enza amashumi ama-5.<br>4 tens and 1 ten makes 5 tens. |  | Imivo emi-2<br>2 ones                                                                           |  |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| t     | o   |
| 3     | 4   |
| ----- |     |
| +     | 1 8 |
| ----- |     |

Xa unemivo engaphezulu kune-10, yitshintshise ngeshumi!

When you have more than 10 ones, exchange for a ten!

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 5              | 2 |
| -----          |   |
| $34 + 18 = 52$ |   |

## 1 Dibanisa! Sebenzisa iibloko.

Add! Use your blocks.

|  |                                                        |  |                                                        |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------------|
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 34 \\ + 27 \\ \hline 61 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 29 \\ + 45 \\ \hline 74 \end{array}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 61 \\ \hline 62 \end{array}$         |  | $\begin{array}{r} 74 \\ \hline 74 \end{array}$         |

## Ukudibanisa uwelele ngaphaya kwe-10

Ungadibanisa ngeebloko. Masidibanise ama-10 noo-1. You can use blocks to add. Let's add 10s and 1s.

Imivo eli-12 = neshumi eli-1 nemivo emi-2. 12 ones = 1 ten and 2 ones.

Zizonke. Altogether.

Ukhumbule ukutshintshisa. Remember to exchange.

| t            | o |
|--------------|---|
| 6            | 7 |
| <hr/>        |   |
| +            | 2 |
| <hr/>        |   |
| 9            | 2 |
| <hr/>        |   |
| 67 + 25 = 92 |   |

## 2 Sombulula usebenzise iibloko.

Solve using blocks.

|                            |                            |                             |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| $36 + 47 = \underline{83}$ | $57 + 35 = \underline{92}$ | $78 + 16 = \underline{94}$  |
| $65 + 29 = \underline{94}$ | $49 + 16 = \underline{65}$ | $28 + 45 = \underline{73}$  |
| $55 + 29 = \underline{84}$ | $39 + 26 = \underline{65}$ | $76 + 14 = \underline{90}$  |
| $64 + 28 = \underline{92}$ | $44 + 18 = \underline{62}$ | $82 + 18 = \underline{100}$ |





## Subtraction bridging 10

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

## UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Masithabathe sisebenzise itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo.  
Let's subtract using the place value table.

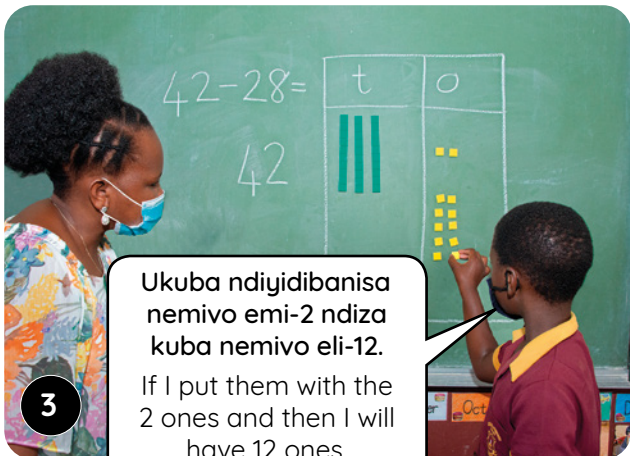


Mingaphi imivo  
ekweli shumi?  
How many ones  
are in this ten?

Kukho imivo eli-10.  
There are 10 ones.

Ndikhuphe ama-42 ndisebenzisa iibloko zam.  
Ukuze ndithabathe ama-28 kufuneka ndithabathe  
amashumi ama-2 nemivo esi-8. Kodwa ndinemivo  
emi-2 kufuneka ndithini?

I put out 42 using my blocks. Then to subtract 28,  
I need to take away 2 tens and 8 ones. But I only  
have 2 ones so what must I do?



Ukuba ndiyidibanisa  
nemivo emi-2 ndiza  
kuba nemivo eli-12.  
If I put them with the  
2 ones and then I will  
have 12 ones.



Ndinemivo eli-12. Ukuba ndithatha imivo esi-8  
ndisalelwa yimivo emi-4. Ndinamashumi  
ama-3 ngoku. Ukuba ndithatha amashumi  
ama-2 ndisalelwa lishumi eli-1. Ndishiyekelewe  
lishumi eli-1 nemivo emi-4, li-14.

I have 12 ones. If I take away 8 ones, I have 4  
ones left. I have 3 tens now. If I take away 2 tens,  
I have 1 ten left. I have 1 ten and 4 ones left, which  
makes 14.

Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okusombulula iingxaki ezinokudibanisa nokuthabatha ama-10  
noo-1 besebenzisa iibloko zesiseko se-10 netheyibhile yexabiso lendawo. Banike amathuba  
ukuze baqonde ukuba xa bewelela ngaphaya kweshumi baza kutshintshisa ishumi elinye  
ngemivo elishumi. Sebenzisa itheyibhile yexabiso lendawo ukubonisa ukusebenza ngeebloko.

Allow learners multiple opportunities to solve problems that involve subtracting 10s and 1s using  
base 10 blocks and the place value table. Provide opportunities for them to see that when bridging  
the ten they will exchange one ten with ten ones. Use the place value table to structure the working  
with the blocks.

## Ukuthabatha okuwelela ngapha kwe-10



USUKU 4 • DAY 4

Ukuthabatha okuwelela ngapha kwe-10  
Subtraction bridging 10

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

NDIBONISE  
INANI!  
SHOW ME A NUMBER!

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHULISO  
LWENGQIQQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

| <p>Kumashumi ama-6 thabatha ishumu eli-1 kusala amashumi ama-5.</p> <p>6 tens take away 1 ten leaves 5 tens.</p>    |   | <p><math>62 - 29 =</math></p> <p>Imivo eli-10 nemivo emi-2 yenza imivo eli-12.</p> <p>10 ones and 2 ones makes 12 ones.</p> |  | <table border="1"> <tr> <th>t</th> <th>o</th> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td><del>5</del></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><math>62 - 29 = 33</math></td> </tr> </table> | t | o | 5 | 1 | <del>5</del> | 2 | <hr/> |  | 2 | 9 | <hr/> |  | 3 | 3 | <hr/> |  | $62 - 29 = 33$ |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|--------------|---|-------|--|---|---|-------|--|---|---|-------|--|----------------|--|
| t                                                                                                                   | o |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| 5                                                                                                                   | 1 |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| <del>5</del>                                                                                                        | 2 |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| <hr/>                                                                                                               |   |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| 2                                                                                                                   | 9 |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| <hr/>                                                                                                               |   |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| 3                                                                                                                   | 3 |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| <hr/>                                                                                                               |   |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| $62 - 29 = 33$                                                                                                      |   |                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |
| <p>Kumashumi ama-5 thabatha amashumi ama-2 kusala amashumi ama-3.</p> <p>5 tens take away 2 tens leaves 3 tens.</p> |   | <p>Kwimivo eli-12 thabatha imivo esi-9 kusala imivo emi-3.</p> <p>12 ones take away 9 ones leaves 3 ones.</p>               |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |   |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |   |   |       |  |                |  |

Ukhumbule ukutshintshisa xa kuyimfuneko.  
Remember to exchange if you need to.



## 1 Thabatha! Sebenzisa iibloko.

Subtract! Use your blocks.

|  |                     |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|--|---------------------|
|  | $5 \overline{) 13}$ |  | $4 \overline{) 11}$ |
|  | $- 5 \quad 6$       |  | $- 2 \quad 5$       |
|  | $\cdot \quad 7$     |  | $2 \quad 6$         |



Subtraction bridging 10

Ungathabatha usebenzise iibloko.  
Masithabathe ama-10 noo-1.  
You can use blocks to subtract.  
Let's subtract 10s and 1s.

73 - 35 =

Tshintshisa.  
Exchange.

Thabatha!  
Subtract!

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

t o

6 1  
/ 3

— 3 5

3 8

73 - 35 = 38

2 Sombulula usebenzise iibloko.  
Solve using blocks.

|                     |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 66 - 27 = <u>39</u> | 31 - 18 = <u>13</u> | 52 - 36 = <u>16</u> |
| 45 - 29 = <u>16</u> | 53 - 15 = <u>38</u> | 75 - 48 = <u>27</u> |
| 84 - 39 = <u>45</u> | 92 - 64 = <u>28</u> | 61 - 25 = <u>36</u> |
| 73 - 56 = <u>17</u> | 64 - 25 = <u>39</u> | 33 - 14 = <u>19</u> |
| 56 - 12 = <u>44</u> | 89 - 45 = <u>44</u> | 48 - 17 = <u>31</u> |



USUKU 5 • DAY 5

Uqukaniso  
Consolidation

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

## Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!

NgesiXhosa sithi:

iibloko zesiseko se-10

i-10 elinye liyafana nemivo elishumi.

dibanisa

thabatha

tshintshisa

In English we say:

base 10 blocks

One 10 is the same as ten 1s.

add

subtract

exchange



## 1 Dibanisa okanye thabatha.

Add or subtract.

|                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                     |  |
|                                                     |  |
| Ndina- <u>56</u> zizonke.<br>I have ___ altogether. |  |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| 3     | 5   |
| ----- |     |
| +     | 2 1 |
| 5     | 6   |

|                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                     |  |
|                                                     |  |
| Ndina- <u>65</u> zizonke.<br>I have ___ altogether. |  |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| 4     | 3   |
| ----- |     |
| +     | 2 2 |
| 6     | 5   |

|                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                       |  |
|                                                       |  |
| Kushiyeke ama- <u>34</u> .<br>There is ___ left over. |  |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| 5     | 9   |
| ----- |     |
| -     | 2 5 |
| 3     | 4   |

|                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                       |  |
|                                                       |  |
| Kushiyeke ama- <u>13</u> .<br>There is ___ left over. |  |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| 6     | 6   |
| ----- |     |
| -     | 5 3 |
| 1     | 3   |

# Assessment and consolidation

## 2 Sombulula ngeebloko zakho.

Solve using blocks.

|                            |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| $53 + 12 = \underline{65}$ | $12 + 46 = \underline{58}$ | $22 + 45 = \underline{67}$ |
| $32 - 14 = \underline{18}$ | $46 - 29 = \underline{17}$ | $91 - 65 = \underline{26}$ |

## 3 Sombulula usebenzise iibloko. Bhala ubonise ukuba ubale njani.

Solve using blocks. Write what you did to work it out.

|                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------|--|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------------|---|-------|--|---|---|---|---|
| $55 + 14 =$<br><table> <tr><td>t</td><td>o</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">-----</td></tr> <tr><td>+</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>9</td></tr> </table> | t | o | 5 | 5 | ----- |  | + | 1 | 6 | 9 | $81 - 37 =$<br><table> <tr><td>t</td><td>o</td></tr> <tr><td><del>7</del></td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">-----</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>4</td></tr> </table> | t | o | <del>7</del> | 1 | ----- |  | - | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                           | o |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 5                                                                                                                                                                                           | 5 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| -----                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| +                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                           | 9 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                           | o |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| <del>7</del>                                                                                                                                                                                | 1 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| -----                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| -                                                                                                                                                                                           | 4 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                           | 4 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| $36 + 47 =$<br><table> <tr><td>t</td><td>o</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">-----</td></tr> <tr><td>+</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>3</td></tr> </table> | t | o | 3 | 6 | ----- |  | + | 4 | 8 | 3 | $64 - 29 =$<br><table> <tr><td>t</td><td>o</td></tr> <tr><td><del>5</del></td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">-----</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>5</td></tr> </table> | t | o | <del>5</del> | 4 | ----- |  | - | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                           | o |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                           | 6 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| -----                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| +                                                                                                                                                                                           | 4 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                           | 3 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                           | o |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| <del>5</del>                                                                                                                                                                                | 4 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| -----                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| -                                                                                                                                                                                           | 2 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                           | 5 |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |   |              |   |       |  |   |   |   |   |

## 4 Sombulula iingxaki zamagama. Ungasebenzisa iibloko zakho.

Solve the word problems. You can use your blocks.

UThembi uthenge incwadi nge-R48 nento yokudlala nge-R35. Yimalini iyonke imali ayichithileyo?

Thembi bought a book for R48 and a toy for R35.

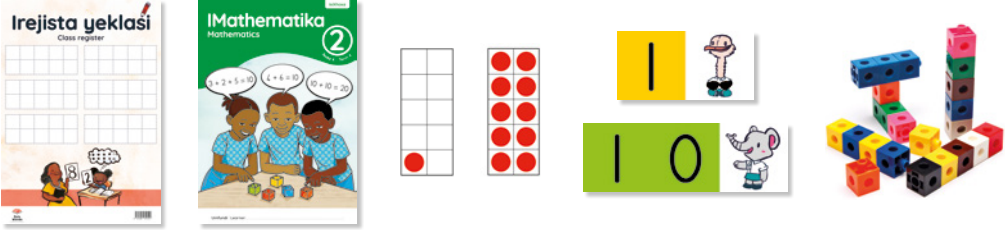
How much did she spend altogether?  $R48 + R35 = R83$

UNtando une-R65 waza wathenga ibhola nge-R49. Unamalini eshiyekileyo?

Ntando had R65 and he spent R49 on a ball.

How much does he have left?  $R65 - R49 = R16$

## Uphindaphindo

|                                                                                    |                                          | Izixhobo                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Izibalo zentloko:</b> Yenza ama-20 ngamakhadi amachokoza                        |                                          | amakhadi amachokoza katitshala |
| <b>Umdlalo:</b> Mangaphi ama-10? Bangaphi oo-1?                                    |                                          | oonotsheluzi                   |
|  |                                          |                                |
| Usuku                                                                              | Umsebenzi wesifundo                      | Izixhobo zezifundo             |
| 1                                                                                  | Amaqela ezi-2, ezi-5 nawama-10           | iLAB, neebloko                 |
| 2                                                                                  | Amaqela ezi-3                            | iLAB, neebloko                 |
| 3                                                                                  | Amaqela ezi-4                            | iLAB, neebloko                 |
| 4                                                                                  | Uphindaphindo nemali                     | iLAB, neebloko                 |
| 5                                                                                  | Uqukaniso novavanyo olujolise ekufundeni | iLAB                           |

| Emva kwale veki umfundi kufuneka akwazi ukwenza oku:                                          | ✓ |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| ukusebenzisa ukubala okuqakathayo ukuze baphindaphinde ngesi-2, isi-3, isi-4, isi-5 nange-10. |   |
| ukusombulula iingxaki ngokuchonga amaqela ezi-2, ezi-3, ezi-4, ezi-5 nawama-10.               |   |
| ukuchaza nokusebenzisa izivakalisi manani zophindaphindo.                                     |   |
| ukusombulula iingxaki zemali ezibandakanya iitotali netshintshi.                              |   |

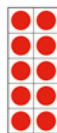
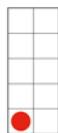
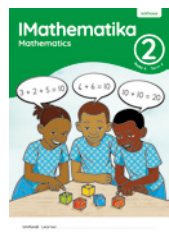
## Uvavanyo

Akukho vavanyo lusesikweni kule veki.

Kufuneka ubaqaphele abafundi eklasini yakho yonke imihla kwaye uthathe amanqaku njengenxalenye yovavanyo oluqhubekayo olungekho sesikweni olujolise ekufundeni.

# Multiplication

|                                              | Resources         |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Mental Maths:</b> Make 20 using dot cards | teacher dot cards |
| <b>Game:</b> How many 10s? How many 1s?      | flard cards       |



| Day | Lesson activity                           | Lesson resources     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1   | Groups of 2, 5 and 10                     | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 2   | Groups of 3                               | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 3   | Groups of 4                               | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 4   | Multiplication and money                  | LAB, multifix blocks |
| 5   | Consolidation and assessment for learning | LAB                  |

| After this week the learner should be able to:             | ✓ |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| use skip counting to multiply by 2, 3, 4, 5 and 10.        |   |
| solve problems by identifying groups of 2, 3, 4, 5 and 10. |   |
| identify and use multiplication number sentences.          |   |
| solve money problems involving totals and change.          |   |

## Assessment

There is no formal assessment this week.

You should observe the learners in your class daily and make notes as part of your informal ongoing assessment for learning.



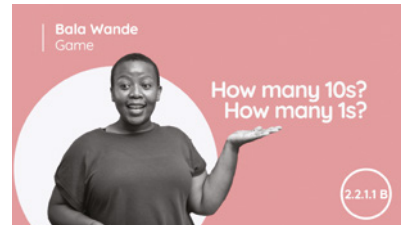
## Uphindaphindo

### Izibalo Zentloko

Kule veki sibethelela ulwazi lweebhondi zama-20 ngokusebenzisa amakhadi amachokoza njengoko senzile kwiVeki yesi-6. Abafundi kufuneka babe nombono we-10 ngokuzalisa izakhelo zeshumi ezenziwe ngamakhadi amachokoza ashicilelweyo baze bakhe ama-20. Lo msetyenzana uqinisa ulwazi lwabafundi lweebhondi zeshumi nolwalamano olongezelelwayo.

### Umdlalo

Kule veki siza kudlala umdlalo othi IMath ekhawulezayo ngamakhadi: Thabatha kuma-50. Abafundi baza kuziqhelisa ukusombulula iingxaki ngokukhawuleza ngokukhumbula iibhondi zamanani. Abafundi baya kuthabatha inani elahlukileyo ngosuku ngalunye (umzekelo, kuma-50, 60, 70 okanye kuma-80-) ngokuhamba kweveki.



### Uphuhliso lweNgqiqo

Kule veki sigxila kuphindaphindo. Abafundi baza kuqonda ukuba uphindaphindo lumalunga namaqela alinganayo, nokuba baza kubala ngokuqakatha xa besombulula iingxaki zophindaphindo. Abafundi baza kusebenza ngamaqela ezi-2, ezi-5 nawama-10. Kumsebenzi wethu wophindaphindo siza kujolisa koku:



- ukubala uqakatha xa uphindaphinda ngesi-2, isi-3, isi-4, isi-5 nange-10. Uphindaphindo lumalunga nokuphinda amaqela alinganayo, ngoko ke kufuneka abafundi bakwazi ukubala beqakatha ngokuzithemba.
- ukusombulula iingxaki ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo ngokuchaza amaqela ezi-2, ezi-3, ezi-4, ezi-5 nawama-10.
- ukuchaza nokusebenzisa izivakalisi manani zophindaphindo.
- ukusombulula iingxaki zemali ezibandakanya iitotali netshintshi.

### Into emayiqatshelwe kule veki

- Ukukhumbuza abafundi ukuba uphindaphindo lubandakanya ukuphinda amaqela alinganayo. Kufuneka abafundi bazithembe kubalo oluqakathayo ukuze basombulule iingxaki ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.
- Ukukhuthaza abafundi bathethe ngezivakalisi manani zophindaphindo nokucacisa izisombululo zeengxaki ukuze kuphuhliswe ulwazi lwengqiqo.
- Isigama esibalulekileyo: **amaqela alinganayo, uphindaphindo.**

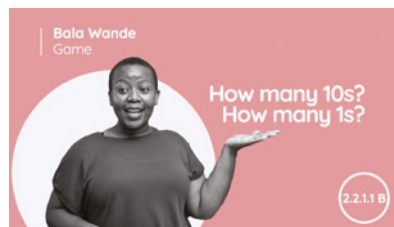
# Multiplication

## Mental Maths

This week we consolidate knowledge of the bonds of 20 using dot cards like we did in Week 6. Tell learners to visualise 10 by filling the ten frames created by the printed dot cards and then make 20. This activity strengthens learners' understanding of their bonds of ten and additive relations.

## Game

In this game, learners will use flard cards to deconstruct 2-digit numbers. They will be able to show and identify the 10s and 1s in each number and represent the numbers using the flard cards.



## Concept development

This week we focus on multiplication. Learners will recognise that multiplication is about equal groups, and they will use skip counting to solve multiplication problems. Learners will work with groups of 2, 5 and 10. In our work on multiplication, we will focus on:

- using skip counting to multiply by 2, 3, 4, 5 and 10. Multiplication is about repeating equal groups, and so learners need to be able to skip count confidently.
- solving problems quickly and efficiently by identifying groups of 2, 3, 4, 5 and 10.
- identifying and using multiplication number sentences.
- solving money problems involving totals and change.



## What to look out for this week

- Remind learners that multiplication involves repeating equal groups. Learners need to be confident in skip counting in order to solve these problems quickly and efficiently.
- Encourage learners to verbalise multiplication number sentences and to explain their solution of problems in order to develop their conceptual understanding.
- Important vocabulary: **equal groups, multiplication**

## Amaqela ezi-2, ezi-5 nawama-10

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20 NGAMAKHADI  
AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### IZIBALO ZENTLOKO | MENTAL MATHS

**Abafundi baza kusebenzisa amakhadi amachokoza ukuze babone ukuba kufuneka ezingaphi ukwenza ama-20.**

Learners will use dot cards to see how many more are needed to make 20.

**Ukhumbule ukuqinisekisa umhla nokuphawula irejista yonke imihla.**

Remember to check the date and mark the register every day.



Kufuneka wongeze  
ezingaphi ukuze  
wenze ama-20?  
How many more to  
make 20?



Kufuneka wongeze  
ezingaphi ukuze  
wenze ama-20?  
How many more to  
make 20?



Kufuneka wongeze  
ezingaphi ukuze  
wenze ama-20?  
How many more to  
make 20?



**Groups of 2, 5 and 10****Imisetyenzana yokuthebisa • Enrichment activities****Usuku 1 Day 1**

Kufuneka ezingaphi ukuze ufike kuma-20?  
How many more to get to 20?

$$11 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$8 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$5 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$16 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$10 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$2 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$4 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$19 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$12 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

$$9 + \underline{\quad} = 20$$

**Usuku 2 Day 2**

Kufuneka ezingaphi ukuze ufike kuma-30?  
How many more to get to 30?

$$21 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$10 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$8 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$16 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$25 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$12 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$9 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$20 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$18 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

$$24 + \underline{\quad} = 30$$

**Usuku 3 Day 3**

Kufuneka ezingaphi ukuze ufike kuma-40?  
How many more to get to 40?

$$22 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$39 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$15 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$6 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$27 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$11 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$32 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$9 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$26 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

$$30 + \underline{\quad} = 40$$

**Usuku 4 Day 4**

Kufuneka ezingaphi ukuze ufike kuma-50?  
How many more to get to 50?

$$28 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

$$11 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

$$45 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

$$36 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

$$7 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

$$9 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

$$32 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

$$13 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

$$44 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$

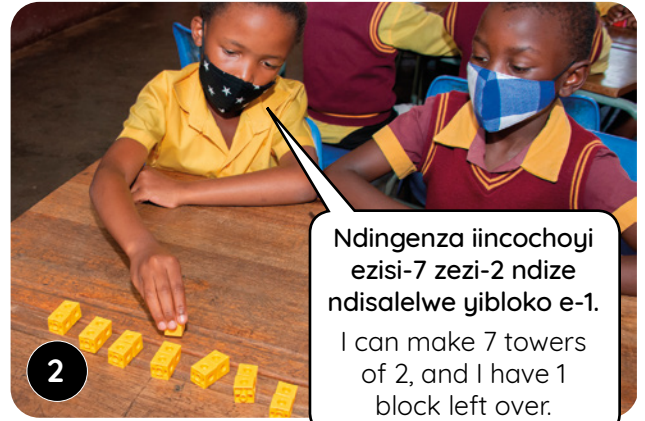
$$20 + \underline{\quad} = 50$$



## Amaqela ezi-2, ezi-5 nawama-10

### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Sebenzani ngababini. Ungenza iincochoyi ezingaphi zezi-2 ngeebloko ezili-15?  
Work in pairs. How many towers of 2 can you make using 15 blocks?

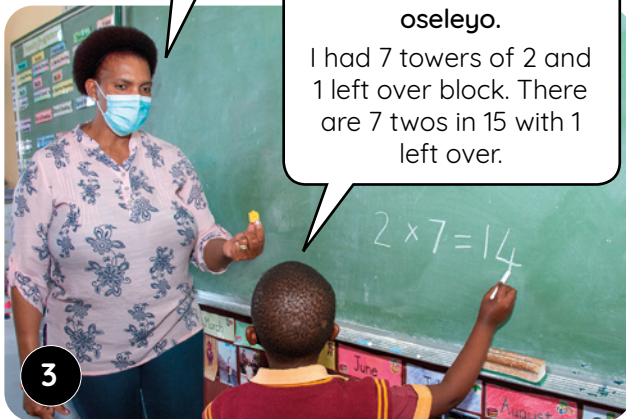


Ndingenza iincochoyi ezisi-7 zezi-2 ndize ndisalelwe yibloko e-1.  
I can make 7 towers of 2, and I have 1 block left over.

Bhala isivakalisi manani ubonise amaqela ezi-2.  
Write a number sentence to show your groups of 2.

Bendineencochoyi zezi-2 ezisi-7 nebloko enye eseleyo. Kukho izi-2 ezisi-7 kwi-15 no-1 oseleyo.

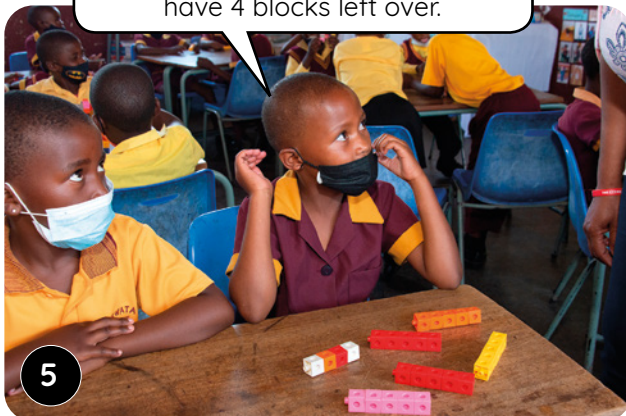
I had 7 towers of 2 and 1 left over block. There are 7 twos in 15 with 1 left over.



Zingaphi iincochoyi zezi-5 onokuzenza ngeebloko ezingama-29?  
How many towers of 5 can you make using 29 blocks?



Ndingenza iincochoyi zezi-5 ezi-5 kuze kusale iibloko ezi-4.  
I can make 5 towers of 5, and I have 4 blocks left over.



**Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okwenza amaqela ezi-2, ezi-5 nawama-10 besebenzisa inani elahlukileyo leebloko. Bakhuthaze abafundi ukuba babhale kwaye bazithethe izivakalisi manani ezihambelana neencochoyi neebloko ezishiyelekileyo abazifumanayo.**

Allow the learners several opportunities to make groups of 2, 5 and 10 using different numbers of blocks. Encourage learners to write and verbalise the number sentences corresponding to the towers and the leftover blocks that they find.





USUKU 1 • DAY 1

## Amaqela ezi-2, ezi-5 nawama-10

Groups of 2, 5 and 10

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSYENZA AMA-20  
NGAMAKHADI AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDSUMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

## Umdlalo: Mangaphi ama-10? Bangaphi oo-1?

Game: How many 10s? How many 1s?

- Sebenzani ngababini. Veza inani ngamakhadi amanani esiseko se-10.

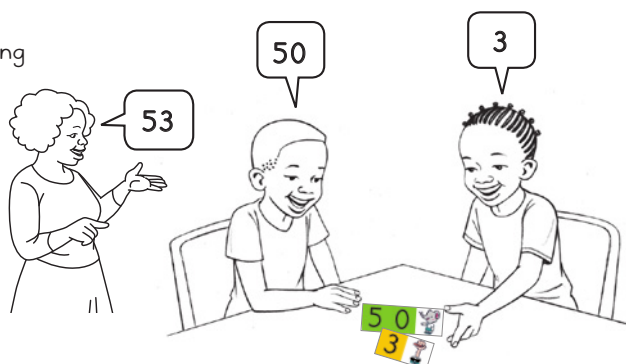
Work in pairs. Show a number using your base 10 number cards.

- Mangaphi ama-10? Bangaphi oo-1?

How many 10s? How many 1s?

- Leliphi inani?

What number?



## 1 Zingaphi izi-2? Kushiyeke ezingaphi?

How many 2s are there? How many left over?

| inani<br>number | Mangaphi amaqela?<br>How many groups? | Zingaphi ezishiyekelelo?<br>How many left over? |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 10              | 5                                     | 0                                               |
| 25              | 12                                    | 1                                               |
| 18              | 9                                     | 0                                               |

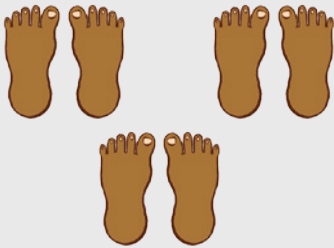
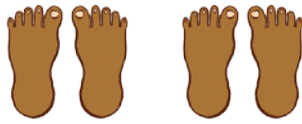
## 2 Zingaphi izi-5? Zingaphi ezishiyekelelo?

How many 5s are there? How many left over?

| inani<br>number | Mangaphi amaqela?<br>How many groups? | Zingaphi ezishiyekelelo?<br>How many left over? |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 41              | 8                                     | 1                                               |
| 26              | 5                                     | 1                                               |
| 19              | 3                                     | 4                                               |

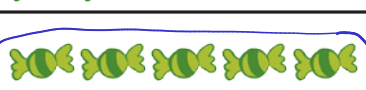
## 3 Iinzwane ezi-5 enyaweni.

5 toes on a foot.

|                                                                                   |                                      |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----|
|  | Zingaphi iinzwane?<br>How many toes? | 30 |
|                                                                                   | Zingaphi izi-5?<br>How many 5s?      | 6  |
|                                                                                   | Mangaphi ama-10?<br>How many 10s?    | 3  |
|  | Zingaphi iinzwane?<br>How many toes? | 20 |
|                                                                                   | Zingaphi izi-5?<br>How many 5s?      | 4  |
|                                                                                   | Mangaphi ama-10?<br>How many 10s?    | 2  |

## 4 Tilekese ezili-10 epakethini.

10 sweets in a bag.

|                                                                                     |                                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
|  | Zingaphi iipakethi?<br>How many bags?                           | 5  |
|                                                                                     | Zingaphi iilekese?<br>How many sweets?                          | 50 |
|                                                                                     | Zingaphi ezishiyekileyo?<br>How many left over?                 | 0  |
|  | Zingaphi iilekese?<br>How many sweets?                          | 27 |
|  | Zingaphi iipakethi?<br>How many bags?                           | 2  |
|  | Zingaphi iilekese ezishiyekileyo?<br>How many sweets left over? | 7  |
|  | Zingaphi iilekese?<br>How many sweets?                          | 19 |
|  | Zingaphi iipakethi?<br>How many bags?                           | 1  |
|  | Zingaphi iilekese ezishiyekileyo?<br>How many sweets left over? | 9  |

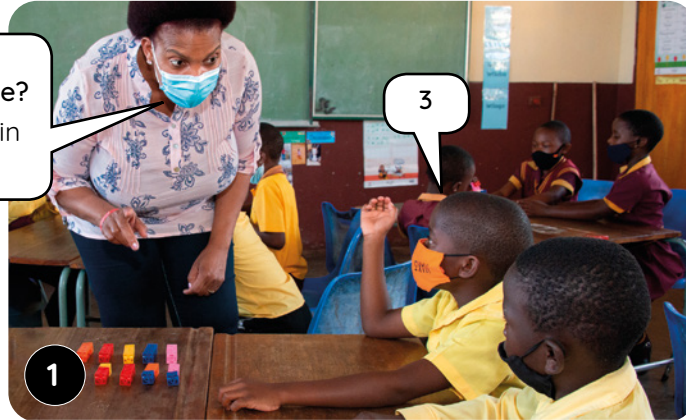


## Groups of 3

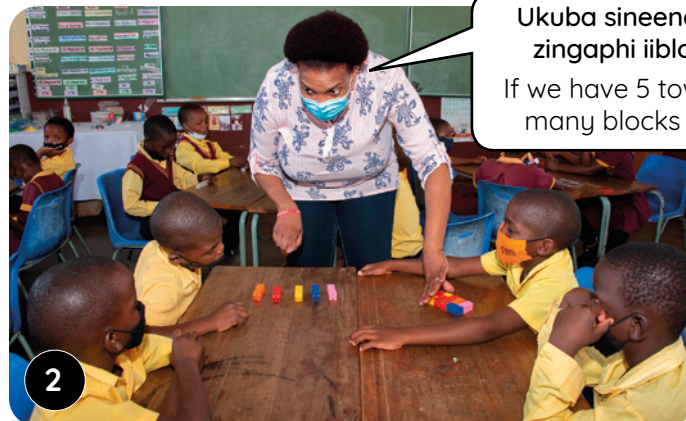


### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Zingaphi iibloko kwincachoyi nganye?  
How many blocks in each tower?



Ukuba sineencochoyi ezi-5, zingaphi iibloko esinazo?  
If we have 5 towers, then how many blocks do we have?



Sineebloko ezili-15, kuba sineencochoyi ezi-5 ezineebloko ezi-3 kwincachoyi nganye.  
15 blocks, because we have 5 towers with 3 blocks in each.



**Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okwenza amaqela ezi-3 besebenzisa inani elahlukileyo leebloko. Bakhuthaze ukuba babhale baze bathethe ngezivakalisi manani ezihambelana neencochoyi zezi-3 (neentsalela) abazifumanayo.**

Allow the learners several opportunities to make groups of 3 using different numbers of blocks. Encourage learners to write and verbalise the number sentences corresponding to the towers of 3 (and leftovers) that they find.



USUKU 2 • DAY 2

Amaqela ezi-3

Groups of 3

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20  
NGAMAKHADI AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQU  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

1 Zingaphi izi-3? Zingaphi ezishiyekelelo?

How many 3s? How many left over?

| inani<br>number | amaqela ezi-3<br>groups of 3 | intsalela<br>left over |
|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 16              | 5                            | 1                      |
| 24              | 8                            | 0                      |
| 30              | 10                           | 0                      |
| 7               | 2                            | 1                      |
| 22              | 7                            | 1                      |
| 14              | 4                            | 2                      |
| 9               | 3                            | 0                      |
| 45              | 15                           | 0                      |
| 39              | 13                           | 0                      |
| 41              | 13                           | 2                      |
| 36              | 12                           | 0                      |

$$3 \times 5 = 15$$

$$16 - 15 = 1$$

Fumana izi-3  
ngokusebenzisa iibloko  
zakho. Khawuzame  
ukubala ngentloko  
kuqala uze uqinisekise  
emva koko.

Use your blocks to find  
the 3s. Try to work it  
out in your head first,  
then check.



2 Ipakethi enye inama-apile ama-3.

One bag has 3 apples.



Zingaphi iipakethi?

How many bags?

1

Mangaphi ama-apile?

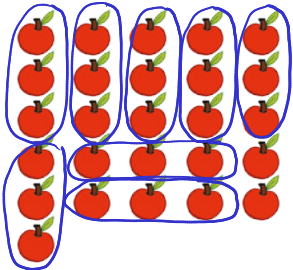
How many apples?

3

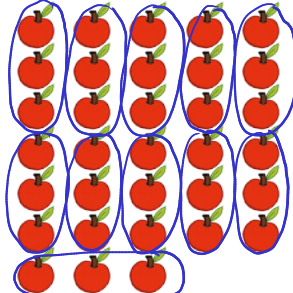
Groups of 3

Ipakethi enye inama-apile ama-3.

One bag has 3 apples.



|                                                                |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Mangaphi ama-apile?<br>How many apples?                        | 26 |
| Zingaphi iipakethi?<br>How many bags?                          | 8  |
| Mangaphi ama-apile ashiyekileyo?<br>How many apples left over? | 2  |



|                                                                |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Mangaphi ama-apile?<br>How many apples?                        | 30 |
| Zingaphi iipakethi?<br>How many bags?                          | 10 |
| Mangaphi ama-apile ashiyekileyo?<br>How many apples left over? | 0  |

3 Bala ngezi-3 ukuze uphendule. *When learners say how many bags, ask e.g. what is 3 x 4? when they answer e.g. 12, ask what is 12 - 12? The answer e.g. 0 is what is left over*

Count in 3s to answer.

| ama-apile<br>apples | iipakethi<br>bags | ama-apile<br>ashiyekileyo<br>left over apples |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 12                  | 4                 | 0                                             |
| 31                  | 10                | 1                                             |
| 17                  | 5                 | 2                                             |
| 25                  | 8                 | 1                                             |
| 42                  | 14                | 0                                             |
| 39                  | 13                | 0                                             |
| 27                  | 9                 | 0                                             |
| 46                  | 15                | 1                                             |
| 30                  | 10                | 0                                             |





IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20 NGAMAKHADI  
AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

UMDLALO  
GAME

AMAPHEPHA  
LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Zingaphi iibloko kwincocoyi nganye?  
How many blocks in each tower?



Zingaphi iibloko  
kwiincocoyi ezi-5?  
How many blocks are  
there in 5 towers?



Iincocoyi ezi-5 ezineebloko  
ezi-4 zinsinika ama-20.  
5 towers with 4 blocks each  
gives me 20.



Nika abafundi amathuba aliqela okwenza amaqela ezi-4 besebenzisa inani elahlukileyo leebloko. Bakhuthaze ukuba babhale baze bathethe ngezivakalisi manani ezihambelana neencocoyi zezi-3 (neentsalela) abazifumanayo.

Allow the learners several opportunities to make groups of 4 using different numbers of blocks. Encourage learners to write and verbalise the number sentences corresponding to the towers of 4 (and leftovers) that they find.



USUKU 3 • DAY 3

Amaqela ezi-4  
Groups of 4

IZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHS

YENZA AMA-20  
NGAMAKHADI AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDS

UMDLALO  
GAME

UPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIYO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

AMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

1 Zingaphi izi-4? Zingaphi ezishiyekileyo?

How many 4s? How many left over?

| inani<br>number | amaqela ezi-4<br>groups of 4 | intsalela<br>left over |
|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 40              | 10                           | 0                      |
| 22              | 5                            | 2                      |
| 16              | 4                            | 0                      |
| 31              | 7                            | 3                      |
| 28              | 7                            | 0                      |
| 50              | 12                           | 2                      |
| 44              | 11                           | 0                      |
| 18              | 4                            | 2                      |
| 37              | 9                            | 1                      |
| 25              | 6                            | 1                      |
| 49              | 12                           | 1                      |
| 34              | 8                            | 2                      |

Sebenzisa iibloko zakho ukufumana izi-4. Khawuzame ukubala ngentloko kuqala uze uqinisekise emva koko.

Use your blocks to find the 4s. Try to work it out in your head first, then check.



2 Iipakethi enye ineelekese ezi-4.

One bag has 4 sweets.

|  |                                        |   |
|--|----------------------------------------|---|
|  | Zingaphi iipakethi?<br>How many bags?  | 1 |
|  | Zingaphi iilekese?<br>How many sweets? | 4 |

|                                                          |                                                                 |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Ipakethi enye ineelekese ezi-4.<br>One bag has 4 sweets. |                                                                 |    |
|                                                          | Zingaphi iilekese?<br>How many sweets?                          | 17 |
|                                                          | Zingaphi iilekese?<br>How many bags?                            | 4  |
|                                                          | Zingaphi iilekese ezishiyekileyo?<br>How many sweets left over? | 1  |
|                                                          |                                                                 |    |
|                                                          | Zingaphi iilekese?<br>How many sweets?                          | 32 |
|                                                          | Zingaphi iipakethi?<br>How many bags?                           | 8  |
|                                                          | Zingaphi iilekese ezishiyekileyo?<br>How many sweets left over? | 0  |
|                                                          |                                                                 |    |

- 3 Bala ngoo-4 ukuze uphendule. *Ask learners what is the biggest number we can have here and why.*  
 Count in 4s to answer.

| iilekese<br>sweets | iipakethe<br>bags | iilekese<br>ezishiyekileyo<br>leftover sweets |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 8                  | 2                 | 0                                             |
| 23                 | 5                 | 3                                             |
| 44                 | 11                | 0                                             |
| 17                 | 4                 | 1                                             |
| 9                  | 2                 | 1                                             |
| 49                 | 12                | 1                                             |
| 31                 | 7                 | 3                                             |
| 29                 | 7                 | 1                                             |
| 35                 | 8                 | 3                                             |





## Multiplication and money



### UPHUHLISO LWENGQIQO | CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT

Ilekese enye ixabisa i-R2. UNTando une-R23. Zingaphi ilekese anokuzithenga uNtando? Bala ngeebloko zakho.  
A sweet costs R2. Ntando has R23. How many sweets can Ntando buy? Use your blocks to work it out.



Ndiza kusebenzisa iibloko ezingama-23. Xa ilekese enye ixabisa ii-R2 ndiza kwenza iincochoyi zezi-2. Ndiza kwenza iincochoyi zezi-2 ezili-11, ngoko ke uNtando unokuthenga ilekese ezili-11. Uza kushiyekelewa yilekese e-1.  
I will use 23 blocks. One sweet costs R2 so I make towers of 2. I can make 11 towers of 2, so Ntando can buy 11 sweets. He will have R1 left over.



Ilayisikhrimu ixabisa ii-R5. UMandla unee-R37. Zingaphi iiayisikhrimu anokuzithenga uMandla?  
An ice cream costs R5. Mandla has R37. How many ice creams can Mandla buy?

Ndithatha iibloko ezingama-37 ndakhe iincochoyi zezi-5. Ndingenza iincochoyi zezi-5 ezisi-7, ukuze uMandla athenge iiayisikhrimu ezisi-7. Uza kushiyekelewa zii-R2.  
I use 37 blocks and make towers of 5. I can make 7 towers of 5 so Mandla can buy 7 ice creams. He will have R2 left over.

Phinda la manyathelo nakwezinye iingxaki zamagama zokwabelana ngokulinganayo. Nika abafundi amathuba okusebenza ngamaqela ezi-2, izi-3, izi-4, izi-5 nawama-10.

Repeat the steps with other equal sharing word problems. Allow the learners opportunities to work with groups of 2, 3, 4, 5 and 10.

IVEKI • WEEK  
8

USUKU 4 • DAY 4

Uphindaphindo nemali  
Multiplication and moneyIZIBALO  
ZENTLOKO  
MENTAL MATHSYENZA AMA-20  
NGAMAKHADI AMACHOKOZA  
MAKE 20 USING DOT CARDSUMDLALO  
GAMEUPHUHLISO  
LWENGQIQQO  
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENTAMAPHEPHA  
OKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEETS

1

Isiselo esibandayo esinye sixabisa ii-R2.



One cooldrink costs R2.

|                                                                                     |                                                      |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|    | Zingaphi iziselo ezibandayo?<br>How many cooldrinks? | 4   |
|                                                                                     | Zingaphi iirandi?<br>How many Rands?                 | R8  |
|   | Zingaphi iziselo ezibandayo?<br>How many cooldrinks? | 5   |
|                                                                                     | Zingaphi iirandi?<br>How many Rands?                 | R10 |
|  | Zingaphi iziselo ezibandayo?<br>How many cooldrinks? | 7   |
|                                                                                     | Zingaphi iirandi?<br>How many Rands?                 | R14 |

2



Uhlawula malini:

How much do you pay for:

Multiplying with 2 is the same  
as doubling

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                            |                                                                                                             |                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  $\times 3 =$ <u>R6</u> |  $\times 4 =$ <u>R8</u> |  $\times 5 =$ <u>R10</u> |  $\times 8 =$ <u>R16</u> |
| $R2 \times 4 =$ <u>R8</u>                                                                                  | $R2 \times 6 =$ <u>R12</u>                                                                                 | $R2 \times 8 =$ <u>R16</u>                                                                                  | $R2 \times 11 =$ <u>R22</u>                                                                                   |
| $R2 \times 5 =$ <u>R10</u>                                                                                 | $R2 \times 3 =$ <u>R6</u>                                                                                  | $R2 \times 7 =$ <u>R14</u>                                                                                  | $R2 \times 12 =$ <u>R24</u>                                                                                   |

3

UThami unama-R20. Uthenga iziselo ezi-2. Ufumana  
itshintshi yamalini?

Thami has R20. She buys 2 cooldrinks. How much change does she get?

$$R2 \times 2 = R4$$

$$R20 - R4 = R16$$

R16 change



# Multiplication and money

**4** Iyisikhrimu enye ixabisa ii-R5.  Ask learners how they got this answer

One ice cream costs R5.

|                                                                                   |                                                 |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------|
|  | Zingaphi iiayisikhrimu?<br>How many ice creams? | <u>3</u>   |
|                                                                                   | Zingaphi iirandi?<br>How many Rands?            | <u>R15</u> |
|  | Zingaphi iiayisikhrimu?<br>How many ice creams? | <u>6</u>   |
|                                                                                   | Zingaphi iirandi?<br>How many Rands?            | <u>R30</u> |

**5**  =  Uhlawula malini:  
How much do you pay for:

|                                                                                                      |                                                                                                      |                                                                                                      |                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  × 3 = <u>R15</u> |  × 4 = <u>R20</u> |  × 5 = <u>R25</u> |  × 8 = <u>R40</u> |
| R5 × 4 = <u>R20</u>                                                                                  | R5 × 5 = <u>R25</u>                                                                                  | R5 × 8 = <u>R40</u>                                                                                  | R5 × 10 = <u>R50</u>                                                                                   |

**6** Ipakethe yeetshiphusi ixabisa ii-R10. 

One packet of chips costs R10.

|                                                                                     |                                          |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------|
|  | Zingaphi iipakethi?<br>How many packets? | <u>5</u>   |
|                                                                                     | Zingaphi iirandi?<br>How many rands?     | <u>R50</u> |

**7**  =  Uhlawula malini:  
How much do you pay for:

|                                                                                                      |                                                                                                      |                                                                                                      |                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  × 3 = <u>R30</u> |  × 4 = <u>R40</u> |  × 5 = <u>R50</u> |  × 8 = <u>R80</u> |
| R10 × 4 = <u>R40</u>                                                                                 | R10 × 5 = <u>R50</u>                                                                                 | R10 × 8 = <u>R80</u>                                                                                 | R10 × 10 = <u>R100</u>                                                                                 |



USUKU 5 • DAY 5

Uqukaniso  
Consolidation

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

IPHEPHA LOKUSEBENZELA  
WORKSHEET

## Masithethe ngeMaths!

Let's talk Maths!



NgesiXhosa sithi:

amaqela alinganayo

Amaqela ama-3 ezi-2 enza isi-6.

Amaqela ama-6 ezi-3 enza i-18.

Amaqela ama-4 ezi-4 enza i-16.

Amaqela ama-5 ezi-5 enza ama-25.

Amaqela ama-2 ama-10 enza ama-20.

eshiyekileyo (intsalela)

In English we say:

equal groups

3 groups of 2 is 6.

6 groups of 3 is 18.

4 groups of 4 is 16.

5 groups of 5 is 25.

2 groups of 10 is 20.

left over

## Gqibezela iitheyibhile.

Complete the tables.

|                                |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--------------------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                                |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Iingqekembe zee-R2<br>R2 coins | 4 | 7  | 10 | 14 | 16 | 19 | 21 | 25 |
| Iirandi<br>Rands               | 8 | 14 | 20 | 28 | 32 | 38 | 42 | 50 |

|                                |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                                |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Iingqekembe zee-R5<br>R5 coins | 2  | 4  | 5  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 11 | 12 |
| Iirandi<br>Rands               | 10 | 20 | 25 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 55 | 60 |

|                                    |    |    |    |    |    |     |
|------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
|                                    |    |    |    |    |    |     |
| ii-R10 ezingamaphepha<br>R10 notes | 2  | 4  | 5  | 7  | 9  | 10  |
| Iirandi<br>Rands                   | 20 | 40 | 50 | 70 | 90 | 100 |

# Consolidation

|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                                                           |    |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 2 | <p>Incwadi enye ixabisa ii-R10.</p> <p>One book costs R10.</p>            | <p>UOmuhle unama-R33.</p> <p>Omuhle has R33.</p> | <p>Angathenga ezingaphi?</p> <p>How many can he buy?</p>  | 3  |
|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  | <p>Itshintshi?</p> <p>Change?</p>                         | R3 |
|   | <p>Iayisikhrimu enye ixabisa ii-R5.</p> <p>One ice cream costs R5.</p>    | <p>UNtando unama-R48.</p> <p>Ntando has R48.</p> | <p>Angathenga ezingaphi?</p> <p>How many can he buy?</p>  | 9  |
|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  | <p>Itshintshi?</p> <p>Change?</p>                         | R3 |
|   | <p>Ilekese enye ixabisa ii-R2.</p> <p>One sweet costs R2.</p>             | <p>UBheki unama-R27.</p> <p>Bheki has R27.</p>   | <p>Angathenga ezingaphi?</p> <p>How many can he buy?</p>  | 13 |
|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  | <p>Itshintshi?</p> <p>Change?</p>                         | R1 |
|   | <p>Iapile elinye lixabisa ii-R3.</p> <p>One apple costs R3.</p>         | <p>UFikile unama-R31.</p> <p>Fikile has R31.</p> | <p>Angathenga ezingaphi?</p> <p>How many can she buy?</p> | 10 |
|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  | <p>Itshintshi?</p> <p>Change?</p>                         | R1 |
|   | <p>Ipeni enye ixabisa ii-R4.</p> <p>One pen costs R4.</p>               | <p>UNoni unama-R25.</p> <p>Noni has R25.</p>     | <p>Angathenga ezingaphi?</p> <p>How many can she buy?</p> | 6  |
|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  | <p>Itshintshi?</p> <p>Change?</p>                         | R1 |
|   | <p>Incwadi enye ixabisa ii-R10.</p> <p>One book costs R10.</p>          | <p>UOmuhle unama-R49.</p> <p>Omuhle has R49.</p> | <p>Angathenga ezingaphi?</p> <p>How many can he buy?</p>  | 4  |
|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  | <p>Itshintshi?</p> <p>Change?</p>                         | R9 |
|   | <p>Iayisikhrimu enye ixabisa ii-R5.</p> <p>One ice cream costs R5.</p>  | <p>UNtando unama-R27.</p> <p>Ntando has R27.</p> | <p>Angathenga ezingaphi?</p> <p>How many can he buy?</p>  | 5  |
|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  | <p>Itshintshi?</p> <p>Change?</p>                         | R2 |
|   | <p>Ilekese enye ixabisa ii-R2.</p> <p>One sweet costs R2.</p>           | <p>UBheki unama-R33.</p> <p>Bheki has R33.</p>   | <p>Angathenga ezingaphi?</p> <p>How many can he buy?</p>  | 16 |
|   |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  | <p>Itshintshi?</p> <p>Change?</p>                         | R1 |

## Uvavanyo lwekota yesi-4

Uvavanyo lwekota luyilelwe kwizicwangciso zezifundo. Luquka imisebenzi ebhalwayo, ethethwayo neyenziwayo. Isicwangciso esiphelelelo sovavanyo seKota yesi-4 sifumaneka kwithegibhile engezantsi.

### Usuku lwesi-5 lweveki nganye lucwangciselwe uvavanyo noqukaniso

Kwiveki yoku-1 nakweyesi-8 akukho msebenzi wovavanyo olusesikweni. Ngosuku lwesi-5 kufuneka abafundi basebenzele emaphepheni akwincwadi yemisebenzi yabafundi yeBala Wandu ukubethelela umsebenzi weveki. Kungenziwa uvavanyo olungekho sikweni.

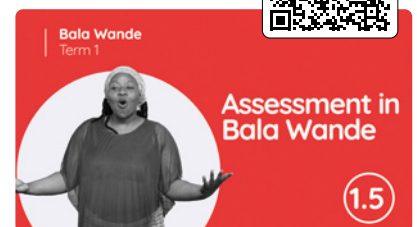
Kwiveki yesi-3, nakweyesi-6 kwenziwa **uvavanyo oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo**. Xa uvavanya abafundi uza kusebenzisa imisebenzi eyenziwayo noluhlu lokuqwalaselwayo/irubriki ekumagqabantshintshi eveki. Imisebenzi ethethwayo neyenziwayo kufuneka yenziwe iveki yonke, umfundi ngamnye okanye ngokwamaqela abafundi ngeli xa iklasi izenzela imisebenzi yaseklasini bengancediswa mntu.

Kwiveki yesi-2 ukuya kweyesi-7 kwenziwa izicwangciso **zovavanyo olubhalwayo**.

Le misebenzi ifumaneka kulo mqulu wovavanyo kumaphepha achazwe kwithegibhile engasezantsi. Bakuba bewugqibile umsebenzi wovavanyo obhalwayo, abafundi bangenza umsebenzi woqukaniso okumaphepha okusebenzela akwiNcwadi yemiSebenzi yoMfundi.

Kufuneka wenze **uvavanyo olusisiseko** njengoko kuyalelwe liphondo lakho. Izixhobo zenkxaso ezizibonelelo kufuneka zisetyenziswe.

Bhala phantsi amanqaku akho usebenzise amaphepha akho okubhala amanqaku asemgangathweni ngomsebenzi ngamnye.



Iimvavanyo ezikwikota yesi-4 zezi:

|   |                                                                                                                                                   |                           | Iphepha | Amanqaku |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----------|
| 2 | Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha                                                                                                                          | Olubhalwayo               | 184     | 11       |
| 2 | lipatheni                                                                                                                                         | Olubhalwayo               | 184     | 4        |
| 3 | Ulinganomacala, izinto ezine-3-D nendawo                                                                                                          | Olubhalwayo               | 186     | 9        |
|   | Qwalasela abafundi ukuze uvavanye izakhono zabo zokufunda nokutolika ibhagrafu.                                                                   | Oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo | 183     | 5        |
| 4 | Amanani esingaphi, ukuhlela nokwaba                                                                                                               | Olubhalwayo               | 188     | 12       |
| 5 | Amaqhezu                                                                                                                                          | Olubhalwayo               | 190     | 11       |
| 6 | Umthamo                                                                                                                                           | Olubhalwayo               | 192     | 7        |
|   | Qwalasela abafundi ukuze uvavanye izakhono zabo zokusebenzisa isigama somthamo, ukuqikelela, ukulinganisela, ukuthelekisa, nokurekhodisha umthamo | Oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo | 183     | 6        |
| 7 | Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha                                                                                                                          | Olubhalwayo               | 194     | 8        |

## Term 4 assessment

The assessment for the term is designed into the lesson plans. Assessment includes written, oral and practical activities. The full assessment plan for Term 4 is provided in the table below.

### Day 5 of each week is planned for assessment and consolidation

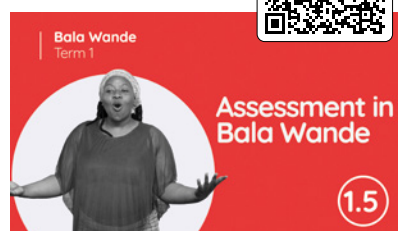
In Weeks 1 and 8, there is no formal assessment activity. On Day 5 learners should work on the worksheets provided in the Bala Wande Learner Activity Book to consolidate the work for the week. Informal assessment can be done.

In Weeks 3 and 6, **oral and practical assessment** activities are planned. You will use practical activities and the checklist/rubric provided to assess learners. Oral and practical activities should be carried out throughout the week, individually or in groups of learners, while the class is busy with the independent classwork activities.

In Weeks 2-7, **written assessment** activities are planned. These are provided in this 'assessment pack on the pages indicated in the table below. After they have completed the written assessment activity learners can work on the consolidation worksheets in the Learner Activity Book.

You should carry out **baseline assessment** as required by your province. The support material provided by them should be used.

Record your marks using your standard mark recording sheets for each activity.



Term 4 assessments are as follows:

|   |                                                                                                                              |                    | Page | Mark |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------|------|
| 2 | Addition and subtraction                                                                                                     | Written            | 184  | 11   |
| 2 | Patterns                                                                                                                     | Written            | 184  | 4    |
| 3 | Symmetry, 3-D objects and position                                                                                           | Written            | 186  | 9    |
|   | Observe learners to assess their ability to read and interpret a bar graph.                                                  | Oral and practical | 183  | 5    |
| 4 | Ordinal numbers, grouping and sharing                                                                                        | Written            | 188  | 12   |
| 5 | Fractions                                                                                                                    | Written            | 190  | 11   |
| 6 | Capacity                                                                                                                     | Written            | 192  | 7    |
|   | Observe learners to assess their ability to use the language of capacity, to estimate, measure, compare and record capacity. | Oral and practical | 183  | 6    |
| 7 | Addition and subtraction                                                                                                     | Written            | 194  | 8    |



## Uvavanyo oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo

Sebenzisa uluhlu lokuqwalaselwayo/irubriki yovavanyo engasezantsi ngezo veki zabelwe kuzo. Iklasi yakho ungayahlula ibe ngamaqela uze uvavanye iqela elinye ngosuku kuloo veki ukuze kungabikho xinzelelo lokwenza lo msebenzi neklasi yonke ngosuku olunye.

### Iveki 3 Uvavanyo oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo: Ukuphathwa kwedatha

Jonga ibhagrafu ekwiphepha lama-30 leLAB xa usenza lo msebenzi.

| Qwalasela abafundi ukuze uvavanye izakhono zabo zokufunda nokutolika ibhagrafu.                                                             | Amanqaku: 4 |   |   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---|---|
| Uluhlu lwezinto ezijongwayo: Ilungile/ayilunganga/iphantse                                                                                  | ✓           | x | ● |
| Uyakwazi ukuchonga okuboniswa kwigrafu esebenzisa itayitile                                                                                 |             |   |   |
| Uyakwazi ukufunda iinkcukacha ezikwigrafu – zingaphi izinto ezibonisiwayo (umz. Zingaphi iikhowuni ezibaliweyo?)                            |             |   |   |
| Uyakwazi ukuchonga “ezona zimbaleka” “nezona zininzi” kwigrafu (umz. Yintoni ebonwe amaxesha amaninzi?)                                     |             |   |   |
| Uyakwazi ukubala umahluko phakathi kwezinto zedatha (umz. Yintoni umahluko phakathi kwenani leetyhubhu nenani lezazinge ezibonwe eklasini?) |             |   |   |

### Iveki 6 Uvavanyo oluthethwayo nolwenziwayo: Umlinganiselo – Umthamo

| Qwalasela abafundi ukuze uvavanye izakhono zabo zokusebenzisa isigama somthamo, ukuqikelela, ukulinganisela, ukuthelekisa, nokurekhodisha umthamo. | Amanqaku: 6 |   |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---|---|
| Uluhlu lwezinto ezijongwayo: Ilungile/ayilunganga/iphantse                                                                                         | ✓           | x | ● |
| Uyakwazi ukucacisa intsingiselo yegama elithi umthamo esebenzisa umzekelo                                                                          |             |   |   |
| Uyakwazi ukuqikelela umthamo wesikhongozelo ngokweekomityi okanye ngokweelitha                                                                     |             |   |   |
| Uyakwazi ukulinganisela umthamo wesikhongozelo ngokweekomityi okanye ngokweelitha                                                                  |             |   |   |
| Uyakwazi ukurekhodisha umthamo wesikhongozelo ngokweekomityi okanye ngokweelitha                                                                   |             |   |   |
| Uyakwazi ukuthelekisa izikhongozelo ngokomthamo – ngaphezulu kuna-/ ngaphantsi kuna-                                                               |             |   |   |
| Uyakwazi ukucwangcisa izikhongozelo ngokomthamo (owona mncinci ukuya kowona mkhulu)                                                                |             |   |   |

Sebenzisa iikhowudi zeQR ukuze ufumane amaphepha okumakisha imisebenzi yohlolo.



Uxwebhu lokumakisha lwakwaFunda Wande

## Oral and practical assessment

Use the assessment checklist/rubric below during the weeks to which they are assigned. You could split your class into groups and assess one group per day in that week in order to remove the pressure on doing this activity with the whole class on one day.

### Week 3 Oral and practical assessment: Data Handling

Refer to the bar graph on page 30 of the LAB when you do this activity.

| Observe learners to assess their ability to read and interpret a bar graph.                                                                                    | Mark: 6 |   |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---|---|
| Criteria checklist: Correct/incorrect/almost                                                                                                                   | ✓       | ✗ | ● |
| Able to identify what is being represented in the graph using the title                                                                                        |         |   |   |
| Able to read information from the graph – how many items are shown in a bar (e.g. How many cones were counted?)                                                |         |   |   |
| Able to identify “least” and “most” from the graph (e.g. What object was seen most often?)                                                                     |         |   |   |
| Able to calculate the difference between data items (e.g. What is the difference between the number of cubes and the number of spheres seen in the classroom?) |         |   |   |

### Week 6 Oral and practical assessment: Measurement - Capacity

| Observe learners to assess their ability to use the language of capacity, to estimate, measure, compare and record capacity. | Mark: 6 |   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---|---|
| Criteria checklist: Correct/incorrect/almost                                                                                 | ✓       | ✗ | ● |
| Able to explain the meaning of the term capacity using an example                                                            |         |   |   |
| Able to estimate the capacity of a container in cups/litres                                                                  |         |   |   |
| Able to measure the capacity of a container in cups/litres                                                                   |         |   |   |
| Able to record the capacity of a container in cups/litres                                                                    |         |   |   |
| Able to compare containers according to capacity – more/less than                                                            |         |   |   |
| Able to order containers according to capacity (least to most)                                                               |         |   |   |

Use this QR code to download mark sheets for the assessment activities.



Funda Wande  
mark sheet

## Uvavanyo olubhalwayo • Written assessment



Uvavanyo  
Assessment

Ukudibanisa, ukuthabatha neepatheni  
Addition, subtraction and patterns

Igama | Name Memorandum  
Umhla | Date Total marks : 15

### 1 Gqibezela iitheyibhile zamanani.

Complete the number tables.

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 25 ✓ |   |
| 20   | 5 |

|    |      |
|----|------|
| 30 |      |
| 7  | 23 ✓ |

|    |     |
|----|-----|
| 16 |     |
| 7  | 9 ✓ |

### 2 Bhala izivakalisi manani zokudibanisa ezi-2 nezokuthabatha ezi-2.

Write 2 addition and 2 subtraction number sentences.

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 35 |    |
| 25 | 10 |

ukudibanisa  
addition

ukuthabatha  
subtraction

$$25 + 10 = 35 \quad 35 - 25 = 10 \quad \checkmark$$

$$10 + 25 = 35 \quad 35 - 10 = 25 \quad \checkmark$$

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 50 |    |
| 32 | 18 |

ukudibanisa  
addition

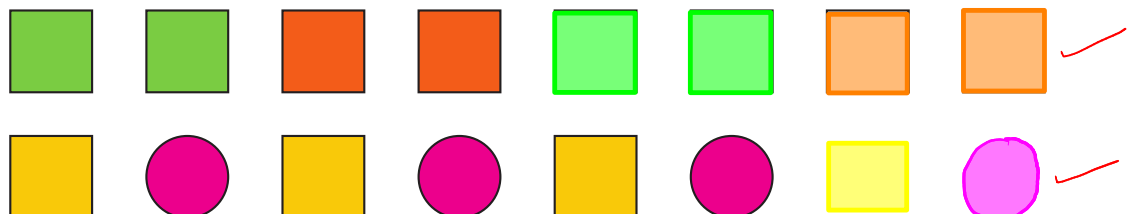
ukuthabatha  
subtraction

$$32 + 18 = 50 \quad 50 - 32 = 18 \quad \checkmark$$

$$18 + 32 = 50 \quad 50 - 18 = 32 \quad \checkmark$$

### 3 Qhubeka nepatheni.

Continue the pattern.



5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35 ✓

100, 90, 80, 70, 60, 50 ✓



Uvavango  
Assessment

Ukudibanisa, ukuthabatha neepatheni  
Addition, subtraction and patterns

Igama | Name \_\_\_\_\_

Umhla | Date \_\_\_\_\_

### 1 Gqibezela iitheyibhile zamanani.

Complete the number tables.

|    |   |
|----|---|
|    |   |
| 20 | 5 |

|    |  |
|----|--|
| 30 |  |
| 7  |  |

|    |  |
|----|--|
| 16 |  |
| 7  |  |

### 2 Bhala izivakalisi manani zokudibanisa ezi-2 nezokuthabatha ezi-2.

Write 2 addition and 2 subtraction number sentences.

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 35 |    |
| 25 | 10 |

ukudibanisa  
addition

ukuthabatha  
subtraction

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 50 |    |
| 32 | 18 |

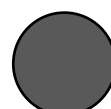
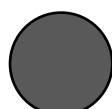
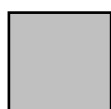
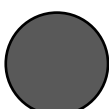
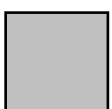
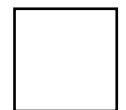
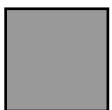
ukudibanisa  
addition

ukuthabatha  
subtraction

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### 3 Qhubeka nepatheni.

Continue the pattern.



5, 10, 15, \_\_\_\_\_, 25, 30, \_\_\_\_\_

100, 90, \_\_\_\_\_, 70, 60, \_\_\_\_\_

## Uvavanyo olubhalwayo • Written assessment

IVEKI • WEEK  
**3**

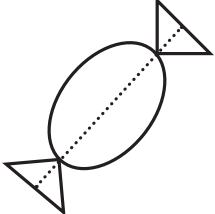
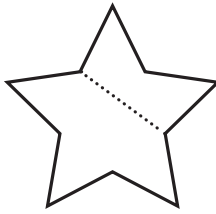
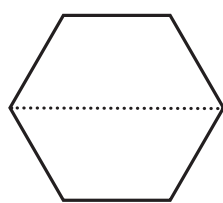
Uvavanyo  
Assessment

Ulinganomacala, izinto ezine-3-D nendawo  
Symmetry, 3-D objects and position

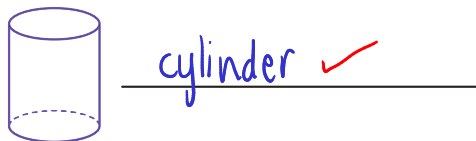
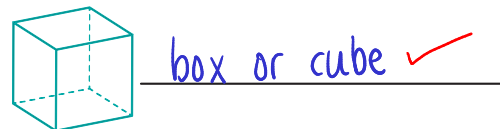
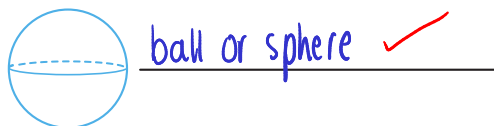
Igama | Name Memorandum  
Umhla | Date Total marks : 9

- 1 Ingaba umgca wamachokoza ngumgca wolinganomacala?  
Bhala ewe okanye hayi.

Is the dotted line a line of symmetry? Write yes or no.

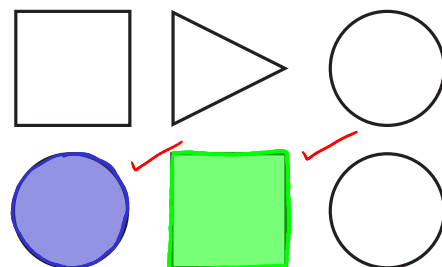
|                                                                                    |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |
| yes ✓                                                                              | no ✓                                                                               | no ✓                                                                                | yes ✓                                                                                |

- 2 Bhala igama lento nganye.  
Write the name of each object.



- 3 Fakela umbala oluhlaza kwisikwere esingasezantsi.  
Colour the bottom square green.

Fakela umbala ozuba kwisangqa esingasekhohlo.  
Colour the circle on the left blue.



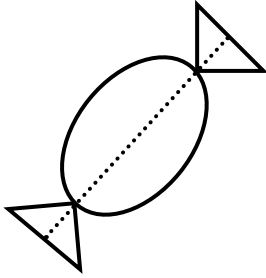
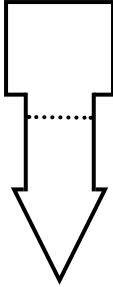
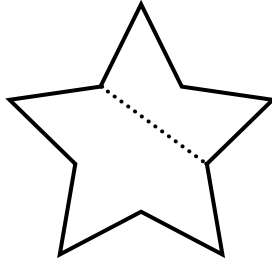
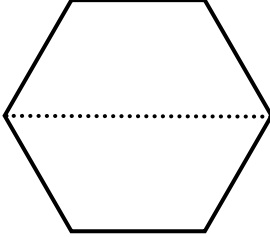


Igama | Name \_\_\_\_\_

Umhla | Date \_\_\_\_\_

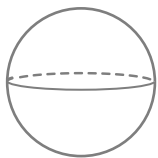
**1** Ingaba umgca wamachokoza ngumgca wolinganomacala?  
Bhala ewe okanye hayi.

Is the dotted line a line of symmetry? Write yes or no.

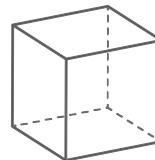
|                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |
| _____                                                                             | _____                                                                             | _____                                                                              | _____                                                                               |

**2** Bhala igama lento nganye.

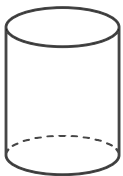
Write the name of each object.



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



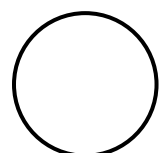
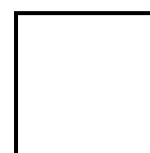
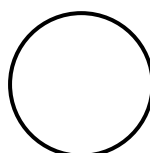
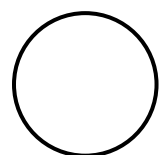
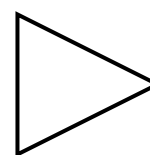
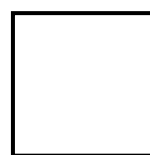
\_\_\_\_\_

**3** Fakela umbala oluhlaza kwisikwere esingasezantsi.

Colour the bottom square green.

Fakela umbala ozuba kwisangqa esingasekhohlo.

Colour the circle on the left blue.



# Uvavanyo olubhalwayo • Written assessment

WEEK  
4

Uvavanyo  
Assessment

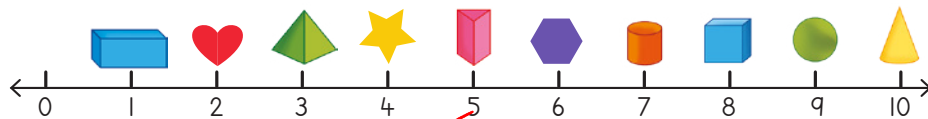
Amanani esingaphi, ukuhlela nokwaba  
Ordinal numbers, grouping and sharing

Igama | Name Memorandum

Umhla | Date Total marks : 12

- 1 Jonga umgcamanani uze uphendule kwithe yibhile.  
Qala ngasekhohlo. Bigela impendulo echanekileyo.

Look at the number line and answer in the table. Start on the left. Circle the correct answer.



|                                           |  |  |                                       |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Yeyiphi eyesibni?<br>Which is second?     |  |  | Yeyiphi eyethoba?<br>Which is ninth?  |  |  |
| Yeyiphi eyokugqibela?<br>Which is last?   |  |  | Yeyiphi eyesine?<br>Which is fourth?  |  |  |
| Yeyiphi eyesixhenxe?<br>Which is seventh? |  |  | Yeyiphi eyokuqala?<br>Which is first? |  |  |

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 Fakela umbala kwizangqa ezibini ukusukela ngasekunene.<br>Colour in two circles starting from the right. | Zoba ubuso kwisangqa sesithathu ukusuka ngasekhohlo.<br>Draw a face in the third circle from the left. |
|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                        |

- 3 Uthenge iibhokisi ezisi-8 ezineebhisikithi ezi-6 kwibhokisi nganye.  
You buy 8 boxes with 6 biscuits each.

|                                                                            |          |                                                                                            |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Zingaphi iibhokisi ze-10 onokuzenza?<br>How many boxes of 10 can you make? | <u>4</u> | Zingaphi iibhisikithi ezizodwa ezishiyelekileyo?<br>How many loose biscuits are left over? | <u>8</u> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|

- 4 Yahlula iipenisile ezingama-20 phakathi kwabantwana abasi-8.  
Share 20 pencils among 8 children.

$$\frac{20}{\text{kusale } 4} \div \frac{8}{\text{and } 4 \text{ left over}} = \frac{2}{\text{left over}}$$

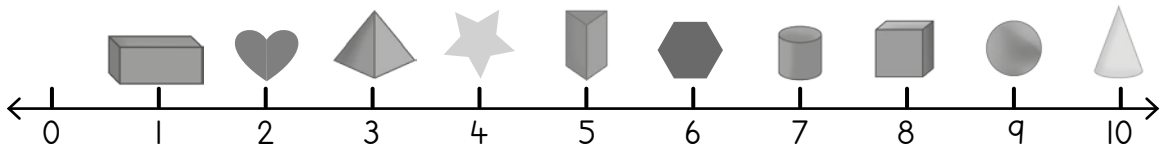
or any appropriate drawing

Igama | Name \_\_\_\_\_

Umhla | Date \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Jonga umgcamanani uze uphendule kwitheyibhile.  
Qala ngasekhohlo. Bigela impendulo echanekileyo.

Look at the number line and answer in the table. Start on the left. Circle the correct answer.



|                                           |  |  |                                       |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Yeyiphi eyesibni?<br>Which is second?     |  |  | Yeyiphi eyethoba?<br>Which is ninth?  |  |  |
| Yeyiphi eyokugqibela?<br>Which is last?   |  |  | Yeyiphi eyesine?<br>Which is fourth?  |  |  |
| Yeyiphi eyesixhenxe?<br>Which is seventh? |  |  | Yeyiphi eyokuqala?<br>Which is first? |  |  |

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 Fakela umbala kwizangqa ezibini ukusukela ngasekunene.<br>Colour in two circles starting from the right. | Zoba ubuso kwisangqa sesithathu ukusuka ngasekhohlo.<br>Draw a face in the third circle from the left. |
|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                        |

- 3 Uthenge iibhokisi ezisi-8 ezineebhisikithi ezi-6 kwibhokisi nganye.  
You buy 8 boxes with 6 biscuits each.

|                                                                            |                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Zingaphi iibhokisi ze-10 onokuzenza?<br>How many boxes of 10 can you make? | Zingaphi iibhisikithi ezizodwa ezishiyelekileyo?<br>How many loose biscuits are left over? |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- 4 Yahlula iipenisile ezingama-20 phakathi kwabantwana abasi-8.  
Share 20 pencils among 8 children.

|                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $\frac{\quad}{\quad} \div \frac{\quad}{\quad} = \frac{\quad}{\quad}$ <p>kusale _____</p> $\frac{\quad}{\quad} \div \frac{\quad}{\quad} = \frac{\quad}{\quad}$ <p>and _____ left over</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

# Uvavanyo olubhalwayo • Written assessment

IVEKI • WEEK  
**5**

Uvavanyo  
Assessment

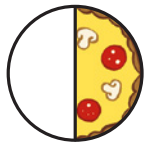
Amaqhezu  
Fractions

Igama | Name Memorandum

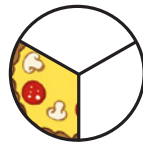
Umhla | Date Total marks : 11

## 1 Thiya iqhezu.

Name the fraction.



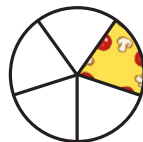
one half ✓



one third ✓



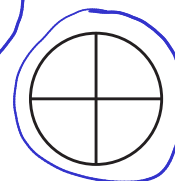
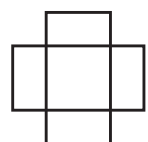
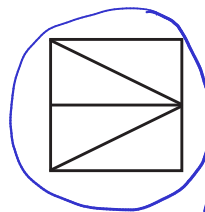
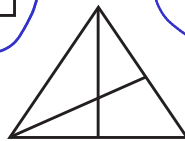
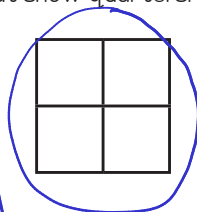
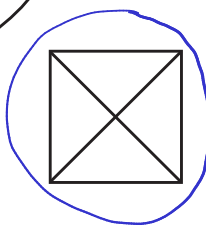
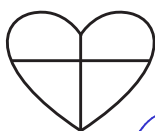
one quarter ✓



one fifth ✓

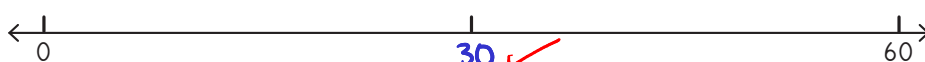
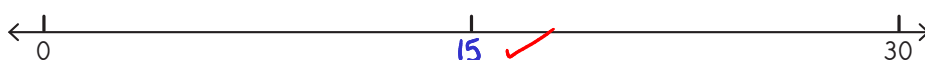
## 2 Biyela imifanekiso ebonisa iikota.

Circle the pictures that show quarters.



## 3 Bhala inani elisembindini kule migcamanani.

Write the number that is halfway along these number lines.





Uvavanyo  
Assessment

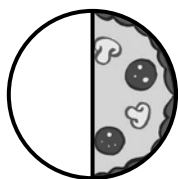
Amaqhezu  
Fractions

Igama | Name \_\_\_\_\_

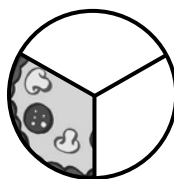
Umhla | Date \_\_\_\_\_

### 1 Thiya iqhezu.

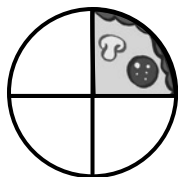
Name the fraction.



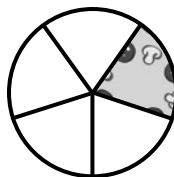
\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



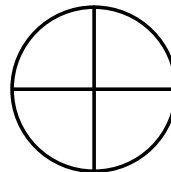
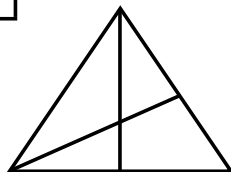
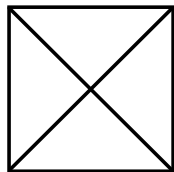
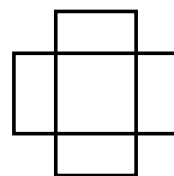
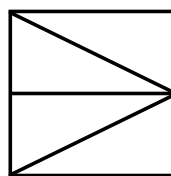
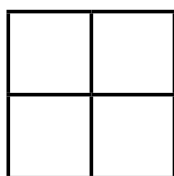
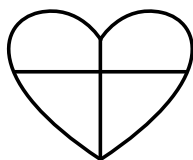
\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_

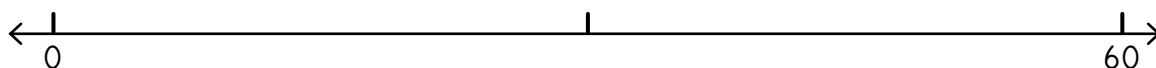
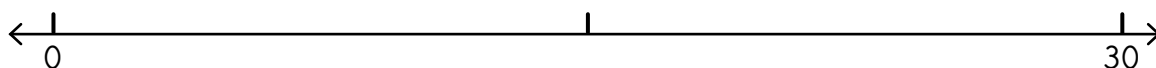
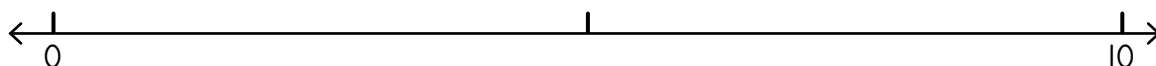
### 2 Biyela imifanekiso ebonisa iikota.

Circle the pictures that show quarters.



### 3 Bhala inani elisembindini kule migcamanani.

Write the number that is halfway along these number lines.





## Uvavanyo olubhalwayo • Written assessment

WEEK • WEEK  
6

Uvavanyo  
Assessment

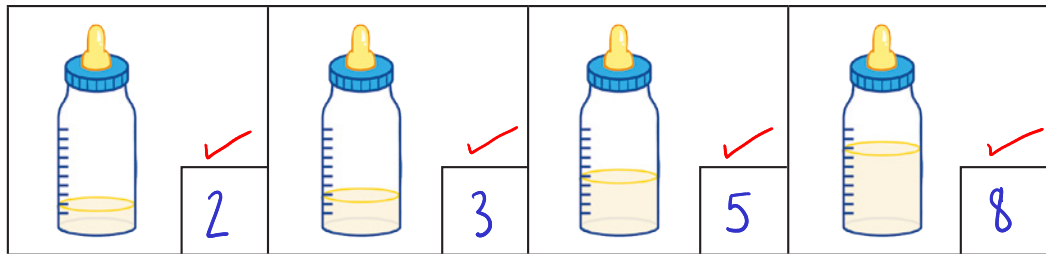
Ikhaphasithi/Umthamo  
Capacity

Igama | Name Memorandum

Umhla | Date Total marks : 7

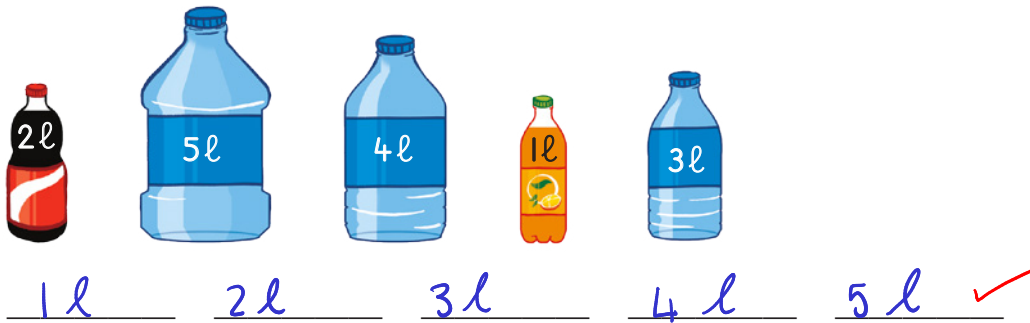
- 1 Icephe elinye lamanzi lifikelela kuphawu lokuqala lwebhotile. Mangaphi amacephe amanzi agalelwe kwibhotile nganye?

One spoon of water fills this bottle up to the first mark. How many spoons of water have been put into the bottle?



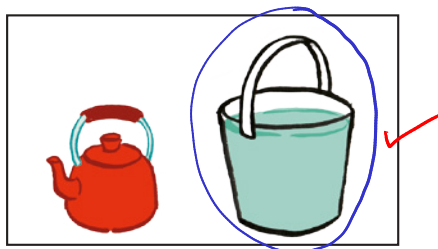
- 2 Bhala le mithamo ilandelayo uqale ngowona mncinci uye kowona mkhulu: ilitha ezi-2, ilitha ezi-5, ilitha ezi-4, ilitha e-1 neelitha ezi-3.

Write the following amounts from the least to the most: 2 litres, 5 litres, 4 litres, 1 litre and 3 litres.



- 3 Biyela isikhongozelo esiza kuthatha amanzi amaninzi.

Circle the container that will hold more water.

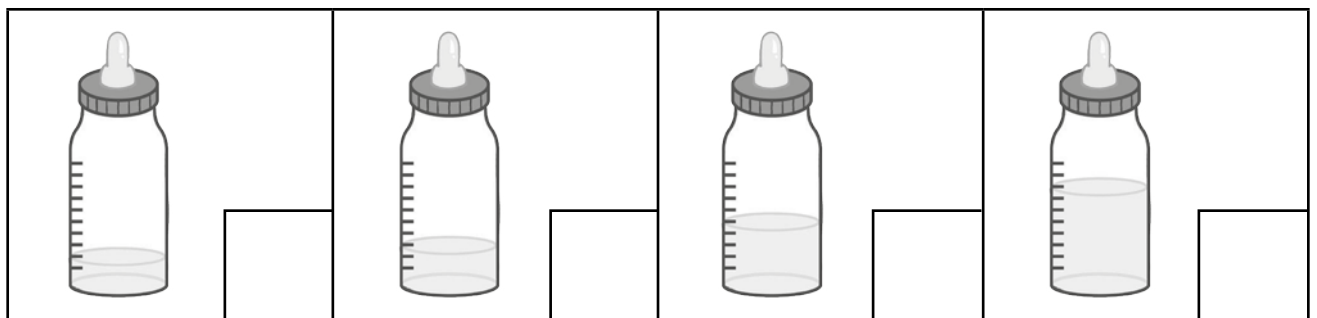


Igama | Name \_\_\_\_\_

Umhla | Date \_\_\_\_\_

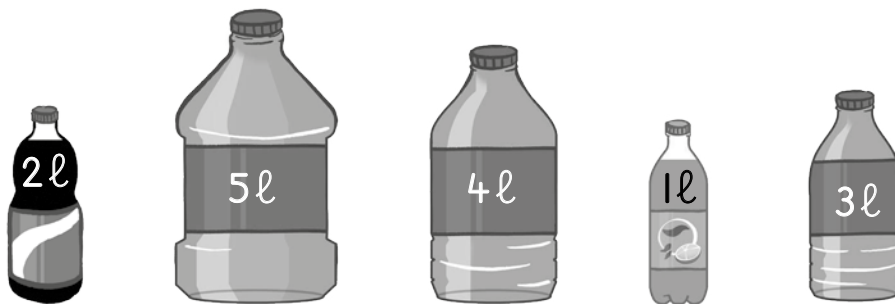
- 1 Icephe elinye lamanzi lifikelela kuphawu lokuqala lwebhotile. Mangaphi amacephe amanzi agalelwe kwibhotile nganye?

One spoon of water fills this bottle up to the first mark. How many spoons of water have been put into the bottle?



- 2 Bhala le mithamo ilandelayo uqale ngowona mncinci uye kowona mkhulu: ilitha ezi-2, ilitha ezi-5, ilitha ezi-4, ilitha e-1 neelitha ezi-3.

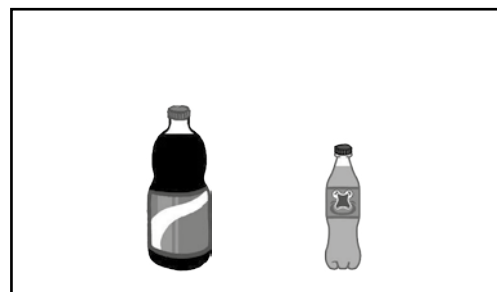
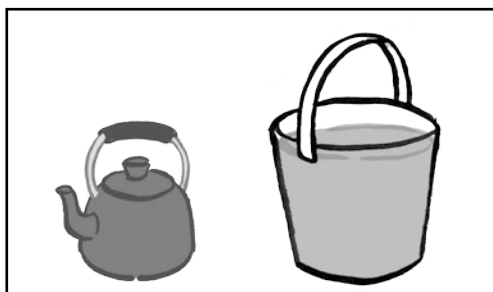
Write the following amounts from the least to the most: 2 litres, 5 litres, 4 litres, 1 litre and 3 litres.



\_\_\_\_\_

- 3 Biyela isikhongozelo esiza kuthatha amanzi amaninzi.

Circle the container that will hold more water.



## Uvavanyo olubhalwayo • Written assessment



Uvavanyo  
Assessment

Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha  
Addition and subtraction

Igama | Name Memorandum

Umhla | Date Total marks : 8

- 1 Sombulula. Ungasebenzisa iibloko zakho. Bhala konke okwenzileyo xa ububala.

Solve. You can use your blocks. Write what you did to work it out.

| $26 + 42 =$<br><table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>t</th> <th>o</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>8 ✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | t            | o | 2 | 6 | <hr/> |  | 4 | 2 | 6 | 8 ✓ | $95 - 22 =$<br><table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>t</th> <th>o</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>3 ✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | t | o | 9 | 5 | <hr/> |  | 2 | 2 | 7 | 3 ✓ | $35 + 51 =$<br><table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>t</th> <th>o</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>6 ✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>                       | t | o | 3            | 5            | <hr/> |  | 5 | 1 | 8 | 6 ✓ |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---|---|---|-------|--|---|---|---|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------|--|---|---|---|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------------|--------------|-------|--|---|---|---|-----|
| t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | o            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 6            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| <hr/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 2            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 8 ✓          |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | o            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| <hr/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 2            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 3 ✓          |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | o            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| <hr/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 6 ✓          |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| $67 - 34 =$<br><table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>t</th> <th>o</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>3 ✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | t            | o | 6 | 7 | <hr/> |  | 3 | 4 | 3 | 3 ✓ | $68 + 15 =$<br><table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>t</th> <th>o</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>3 ✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | t | o | 6 | 8 | <hr/> |  | 1 | 5 | 8 | 3 ✓ | $82 - 35 =$<br><table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>t</th> <th>o</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><del>7</del></td> <td><del>2</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><hr/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>7 ✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | t | o | <del>7</del> | <del>2</del> | <hr/> |  | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 ✓ |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | o            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 7            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| <hr/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 4            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 3 ✓          |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | o            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 8            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| <hr/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 3 ✓          |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | o            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| <del>7</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <del>2</del> |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| <hr/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5            |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 7 ✓          |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |   |   |       |  |   |   |   |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |   |              |              |       |  |   |   |   |     |

- 2 Sombulula ingxaki yamagama. Ungasebenzisa iibloko zakho.

Solve the word problem. You can use your blocks.

UReneilwe ebene-R74 waze wathenga unodoli nge-R46. Unamalini ngoku eshiyekileyo?

Reneilwe had R74 and she spent R46 on a doll. How much money does she have left?

$$R74 - R46 = R28$$



only one mark  
for correct calculation  
without R sign



Uvavanyo  
Assessment

Ukudibanisa nokuthabatha  
Addition and subtraction

Igama | Name \_\_\_\_\_

Umhla | Date \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Sombulula. Ungasebenzisa iibloko zakho. Bhala konke okwenzileyo xa ububala.

Solve. You can use your blocks. Write what you did to work it out.

$26 + 42 =$

| t | o |
|---|---|
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |

$95 - 22 =$

| t | o |
|---|---|
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |

$35 + 51 =$

| t | o |
|---|---|
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |

$67 - 34 =$

| t | o |
|---|---|
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |

$68 + 15 =$

| t | o |
|---|---|
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |

$82 - 35 =$

| t | o |
|---|---|
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |

- 2 Sombulula ingxaki yamagama. Ungasebenzisa iibloko zakho.

Solve the word problem. You can use your blocks.

UReneilwe ebene-R74 waze wathenga unodoli nge-R46.  
Unamalini ngoku eshiyekileyo?

Reneilwe had R74 and she spent R46 on a doll. How much money does she have left?

## Teacher notes





# Bala Wande

Calculating with Confidence